



National Library
of Canada

Bibliothèque nationale
du Canada

Canadian Theses Service

Service des thèses canadiennes

Ottawa, Canada
K1A 0N4

NOTICE

The quality of this microform is heavily dependent upon the quality of the original thesis submitted for microfilming. Every effort has been made to ensure the highest quality of reproduction possible.

If pages are missing, contact the university which granted the degree.

Some pages may have indistinct print especially if the original pages were typed with a poor typewriter ribbon or if the university sent us an inferior photocopy.

Reproduction in full or in part of this microform is governed by the Canadian Copyright Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. C-30, and subsequent amendments.

AVIS

La qualité de cette microforme dépend grandement de la qualité de la thèse soumise au microfilmage. Nous avons tout fait pour assurer une qualité supérieure de reproduction.

S'il manque des pages, veuillez communiquer avec l'université qui a conféré le grade.

La qualité d'impression de certaines pages peut laisser à désirer, surtout si les pages originales ont été dactylographiées à l'aide d'un ruban usé ou si l'université nous a fait parvenir une photocopie de qualité inférieure.

La reproduction, même partielle, de cette microforme est soumise à la Loi canadienne sur le droit d'auteur, SRC 1970, c. C-30, et ses amendements subséquents.

THE UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA

Long-Term Responses of Subarctic Woodland Vegetation to Human-Induced Disturbance

by

Peter David Farrington



A THESIS

SUBMITTED TO THE FACULTY OF GRADUATE STUDIES AND RESEARCH
IN PARTIAL FULFILMENT OF THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE
OF MASTER OF SCIENCE

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

EDMONTON, ALBERTA

SPRING 1988

Permission has been granted to the National Library of Canada to microfilm this thesis and to lend or sell copies of the film.

The author (copyright owner) has reserved other publication rights, and neither the thesis nor extensive extracts from it may be printed or otherwise reproduced without his/her written permission.

L'autorisation a été accordée à la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada de microfilmer cette thèse et de prêter ou de vendre des exemplaires du film.

L'auteur (titulaire du droit d'auteur) se réserve les autres droits de publication; ni la thèse ni de longs extraits de celle-ci ne doivent être imprimés ou autrement reproduits sans son autorisation écrite.

ISBN 0-315-52769-2

THE UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA

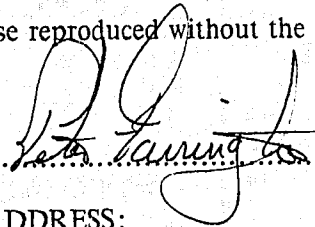
RELEASE FORM

NAME OF AUTHOR Peter David Farrington
TITLE OF THESIS Long-Term Responses of Subarctic Woodland Vegetation to
Human-Induced Disturbance
DEGREE FOR WHICH THESIS WAS PRESENTED MASTER OF SCIENCE
YEAR THIS DEGREE GRANTED SPRING 1988

Permission is hereby granted to THE UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA LIBRARY
to reproduce single copies of this thesis and to lend or sell such copies for private,
scholarly or scientific research purposes only.

The author reserves other publication rights, and neither the thesis nor extensive
extracts from it may be printed or otherwise reproduced without the author's written
permission.

(SIGNED)



PERMANENT ADDRESS:

10662 65 St.

EDMONTON, ALBERTA

T6A 2P2

DATED 21 APRIL 1988

THE UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA
FACULTY OF GRADUATE STUDIES AND RESEARCH

The undersigned certify that they have read, and recommend to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Research, for acceptance, a thesis entitled Long-Term Responses of Subarctic Woodland Vegetation to Human-Induced Disturbance submitted by Peter David Farrington in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of MASTER OF SCIENCE.

G.P. Kershaw

Supervisor

Edgar L. Jackson

Guy H. G. Davis

Date *13 April 1988*

Dedication

This thesis is dedicated to my wife, Wendy. Her constant assistance, love and support made completion of this project possible.

ABSTRACT

Hypotheses of long-term natural revegetation following disturbances in Subarctic Canada range from enhancement to degradation. In light of these postulates, responses of *Picea glauca*-feathermoss vegetation to 40 year CANOL No. 1 Project disturbances were investigated. A section of the CANOL Road, three borrow pits, two bladed slopes, and three bladed trails were studied 40 Km southwest of Norman Wells, N.W.T. at Milepost 40 of the CANOL Project corridor.

Disturbance-induced changes in species composition were minimal, as all plant taxa on the disturbances also occurred in the controls. The major floristic response was a shift in plant growth form and species abundances.

The bladed trails exhibited only minor structural differences from the controls. With the exception of a sparser tree cover, these sites had recovered. Vegetation on the other disturbances had remained, to varying degrees, in a "damaged" condition. This was evidenced by lower species richness, simpler physiognomic structure, and lower plant cover. The road disturbance exhibited the poorest recovery. All perturbed areas contained *Picea glauca* trees, however, thus indicating restoration of woodland vegetation.

Observed plant community responses to the CANOL disturbances were related to perturbation intensity and habitat quality. Generally, recovery was greatest on the low magnitude disturbances, where associated habitat changes were minimal.

Acknowledgement

The author acknowledges Dr. G. P. Kershaw's assistance, as supervisor, throughout this study. Sincere thanks are also extended to Dr. G. H. LaRoi and Dr. E. Jackson. Dr. LaRoi's contribution to my thesis was invaluable. He taught me the rudiments of research design, and provided me with the tools for the analysis and interpretation of ecological data. Dr. Jackson's comments at various stages helped me to focus my thesis, and, with some success, express my ideas more lucidly.

I was very fortunate to have Andre Legris as a research assistant. His calm approach and helpful suggestions made for an enjoyable and fruitful field season. Plant and soil identifications were made by Linda Kershaw (vascular plants), Derek Johnson of the Northern Forestry Centre (non-vascular plants) and Dr. W. Pettapiece of Agriculture Canada (soils). Their help is gratefully acknowledged.

I am especially indebted to my parents for their unfailing love, and for their encouragement, which was always just a phone call away. During production of this thesis, logistical help, moral support, and ideas were also provided by many friends and colleagues. Among them were Dr. Paul Addison, Dr. Doug Maynard, Yash Kalra, John Shuya, Frank Radford, Matt Fairbairns and Dan MacIsaac.

Funding for this thesis was provided by the Boreal Institute for Northern Studies. The Department of Geography also provided financial support through a teacher assistantship and an intersessional bursary. The Inuvik Scientific Resource Centre, Alberta Hail Project, Atmospheric Environment Services and, most notably, the Northern Forestry Centre furnished a great deal of logistical help.

Table of Contents

| Chapter | Page |
|--|------|
| 1. INTRODUCTION | 1 |
| 2. STUDY AREA | 5 |
| 2.1 Location | 5 |
| 2.2 Geology | 5 |
| 2.3 Glacial History | 7 |
| 2.4 Topography | 8 |
| 2.5 Drainage | 9 |
| 2.6 Climate | 9 |
| 2.7 Soils | 13 |
| 2.8 Vegetation | 14 |
| 2.9 Disturbance Types | 15 |
| 3. METHODS | 27 |
| 3.1 Site Selection | 27 |
| 3.2 Field Methods | 27 |
| 3.2.1 Transect Line Location | 27 |
| 3.2.2 Quadrat Location | 29 |
| 3.2.3 Vegetation Sampling | 29 |
| 3.2.4 Environmental Factors | 32 |
| 3.3 Laboratory Analyses | 34 |
| 3.3.1 Soil Analyses | 34 |
| 3.4 Disturbance Regime Variables | 35 |
| 3.4.1 Spatial Extent | 35 |
| 3.4.2 Terrain Sensitivity | 35 |
| 3.4.3 Magnitude | 36 |
| 3.5 Data Manipulation and Analyses | 37 |
| 3.5.1 Floristic Data | 39 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 3.5.2 Tree Size Structure | 41 |
| 4. RESULTS -- CONTROL AND DISTURBANCE CHARACTERISTICS | 42 |
| 4.1 CONTROLS | 42 |
| 4.1.1 Vegetation | 42 |
| 4.1.2 Soils | 56 |
| 4.2 DISTURBANCES | 59 |
| 4.2.1 Disturbance Regime Variables | 59 |
| 4.2.2 Vegetation | 65 |
| 4.2.3 Important Plant Species on Disturbances | 86 |
| 4.2.4 Soils | 86 |
| 5. INTEGRATION-- FLORISTIC RESPONSES | 96 |
| 5.1 Plant Species Composition | 96 |
| 5.2 Plant Species Richness (R) | 100 |
| 5.3 Growth Form Abundances | 102 |
| 5.4 Species Equitability | 106 |
| 5.5 Relative Floristic Development | 108 |
| 5.6 Discussion | 112 |
| 6. RELATIONSHIPS AMONG HABITAT, DISTURBANCE AND PLANT COMMUNITY CHARACTERISTICS | 116 |
| 6.1 Disturbance and Habitat Relationships | 116 |
| 6.1.1 Disturbance Component | 116 |
| 6.1.2 Habitat Component | 118 |
| 6.1.3 Relationships Between Habitat and Disturbance Intensity | 120 |
| 6.2 Disturbance, Habitat and Vegetation Relationships | 123 |
| 6.2.1 Comparisons of Disturbances and Growth Form Abundances | 123 |
| 6.2.2 Relationships Among Habitat Conditions and Growth Form Abundances .. | 126 |
| 6.2.3 Relationships Among Disturbance, Habitat and Relative Vegetation Development Characteristics | 129 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 6.2.4 Comparisons of Vegetation Characteristics on Sites Classified According to Disturbance Intensity | 131 |
| 7. CONCLUSION | 137 |
| 7.1 Revegetation on Disturbances | 137 |
| 7.2 Relationships Among Disturbance, Habitat and Vegetation Characteristics | 140 |
| CITED REFERENCES | |
| | 142 |
| APPENDIX I: TERRAIN DISTURBANCE SUSCEPTIBILITY | 150 |
| APPENDIX II: RANKINGS OF DISTURBANCE INTENSITY | 152 |
| APPENDIX III: AGES OF WOODY PLANT SAMPLES | 154 |
| APPENDIX IV: CONTROL PLANT COMMUNITY FLORAS | 158 |
| APPENDIX V: CONTROL PLANT COMMUNITY SOILS | 166 |
| APPENDIX VI: DISTURBANCE PLANT COMMUNITY FLORAS | 171 |
| APPENDIX VII: DISTURBANCE PLANT COMMUNITY SOILS | 186 |
| APPENDIX VIII: DECORANA AXIS SCORES OF CONTROL AND DISTURBANCE STANDS | 193 |
| APPENDIX IX: SYSTEMATIC LIST OF PLANT TAXA OCCURRING IN THE STUDY AREA | 195 |

List of Tables

| Table | Page |
|---|------|
| 3.1 Location and Number of Stands and Quadrats in Controls and Disturbances, Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 30 |
| 3.2 Quadrat Dimensions and Plant Species Measurements on Disturbances and Controls Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 31 |
| 3.3 Grades of Microtopography Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 38 |
| 4.1 East Talus -- <i>Picea glauca</i> / <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> / <i>Carex scirpoidea</i> / <i>Cladina mitis</i> Control, Major Species Per Stratum, Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 47 |
| 4.2 West Terrace -- <i>Picea glauca</i> / <i>Ledum groenlandicum</i> / <i>Festuca altaica</i> / <i>Hylocomium splendens</i> Control, Major Species Per Stratum, Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 51 |
| 4.3 Stream Bed -- <i>Populus balsamifera</i> / <i>Dryas drummondii</i> / <i>Epilobium latifolium</i> / <i>Campyllum stellatum</i> Control, Major species Per Stratum, Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 55 |
| 4.4 Spatial Dimensions of CANOL Disturbances | 61 |
| 4.5 Terrain Sensitivity Ratings for Controls and Disturbances, Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 62 |
| 4.6 Intensity of CANOL Disturbances, Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 64 |
| 4.7 Shrub Destruction and Microtopographical Change on Controls and CANOL No 1 Project Disturbances, Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 66 |
| 4.8 Borrow Pit A, Major Species Per Stratum, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 67 |
| 4.9 Borrow Pit B, Major Species Per Stratum, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 69 |
| 4.10 Borrow Pit F, Major Species Per Stratum, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 71 |
| 4.11 Bladed Slope D, Major Species Per Stratum, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 73 |
| 4.12 Bladed Slope G, Major Species Per Stratum, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 75 |
| 4.13 Road, Major Species Per Stratum, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 77 |
| 4.14 Telephone Right-of-Way, Major Species Per Stratum, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 78 |
| 4.15 Minor Right-of-Way, Major Species Per Stratum, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 81 |
| 4.16 Major Right-of-Way, Major Species Per Stratum, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 85 |

| Table | Page |
|---|------|
| 4.17 Plant Species Which Achieved Relatively High Covers ($>>2\%$) on the CANOL Disturbances, Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 87 |
| 4.18 Soil Moisture and Temperatures at 10 cm Depth for Undisturbed Controls and Disturbances, Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 93 |
| 5.1 Floristic Similarity Coefficients Comparing Control and CANOL No. 1 Project Disturbance Plant Communities, Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 97 |
| 5.2 Number of Species Common to the Bladed Trails and Undisturbed Controls, Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 99 |
| 5.3 Species Richness -- Controls and Disturbances, Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 101 |
| 5.4 Plant Growth Form Covers (%) and 95% Confidence Limits on CANOL No. 1 Disturbances and Controls, Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 103 |
| 5.5 Proportionate Abundances of Growth Forms on CANOL Disturbance and Control Plant Communities, Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 105 |
| 5.6 Simpson's Index of Dominance Concentration, Controls and Disturbances, Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 107 |
| 6.1 Kendall's Rank-Order Correlations Between Disturbance Regime Variables ($n=12$) Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 117 |
| 6.2 Spearman's Rank-Order Correlations Among Soil Physical and Chemical Characteristics and Non-Vascular Plant Cover ($n=43$), Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 119 |
| 6.3 Mann-Whitney U Two Sample Comparisons of Soil pH, Soil Climate, and % Organic Matter Among Undisturbed Controls, and Disturbances of Moderate and Extreme Intensity ($n=12$), Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 122 |
| 6.4 Kendall's Rank-Order Correlations Between Growth Form Covers (%) and Disturbance Regime Variables ($n=12$), Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 124 |
| 6.5 Spearman's Rank-Order Correlations (Rho) Between Growth Form Covers (%) and Soil Physical and Chemical Properties ($n=43$), Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 127 |
| 6.6 Kendall's Rank-Order Correlations Between DECORANA Axis Scores and Disturbance Regime Variables ($n=12$), Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 130 |
| 6.7 Spearman's Rank-Order Correlation Coefficients Between DECORANA Axis Scores and Abiotic Variables ($n=43$), Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 132 |

| Table | Page |
|--|------|
| 6.8 Long-Term (40 years) Response of Growth Form Cover (%) to Disturbances of Different Intensity, Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 133 |
| 6.9 Mann-Whitney U Two Sample Comparisons of DECORANA Axis Scores Among Controls and Disturbances of Moderate (6) and Extreme (8-10) Intensity (n=43), Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 136 |

List of Figures

| Figure | Page |
|---|------|
| 2.1 Location of Controls and CANOL No. 1 Project Disturbances | 6 |
| 2.2 Norman Wells, N.W.T. Temperature and Precipitation Characteristics | 11 |
| 2.3 Fort Norman, N.W.T. Temperature and Precipitation Characteristics | 12 |
| 3.1 Location of Transect Lines (), Quadrats () and Soil Pits () on Controls and Disturbances, Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 28 |
| 4.1 Classification of West Terrace (1), East Talus (2) and Stream Bed (3) Control Plant Communities, Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 43 |
| 4.2 DECORANA Ordination Plot of Control Stands at Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 44 |
| 4.3 Tree Size Structure (DBH), East Control, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 48 |
| 4.4 Tree Size Structure (DBH), West Control, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 52 |
| 4.5 Tree Size Structure (DBH), Telephone Right-of-Way, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 79 |
| 4.6 Tree Size Structure (DBH), Minor Right-of-Way, Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 83 |
| 5.1 Classification of Control and Disturbance Vegetation at Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 109 |
| 5.2 DECORANA Ordination Plot of Control and Disturbance Stands at Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. | 110 |

List of Plates

| Plate | Page |
|---|------|
| 2.1 Road | 16 |
| 2.2 Borrow Pit A | 17 |
| 2.3 Borrow Pit B | 18 |
| 2.4 Borrow Pit F | 19 |
| 2.5 Bladed Slope D | 20 |
| 2.6 Bladed Slope G | 21 |
| 2.7 Telephone Right-of-Way | 23 |
| 2.8 Minor Right-of-Way | 24 |
| 2.9 Major Right-of-Way | 25 |
| 4.1 East Talus -- <i>Picea glauca</i> / <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> / <i>Carex</i> <i>scirpoidea</i> / <i>Cladina mitis</i> Control | 46 |
| 4.2 West Terrace -- <i>Picea glauca</i> / <i>Ledum groenlandicum</i> / <i>Festuca</i> <i>altaica</i> / <i>Hylocomium splendens</i> Control | 50 |
| 4.3 Stream Bed -- <i>Populus balsamifera</i> / <i>Dryas drummondii</i> / <i>Epilobium</i> <i>latifolium</i> / <i>Campylium stellatum</i> Control | 54 |

1. INTRODUCTION

The CANOL NO. 1 Project traverses several Subarctic areas between Norman Wells, N.W.T. and Whitehorse, Yukon. Associated perturbations include road, cleared rights-of-way, and borrow pits. The Project was abandoned in 1945, and there were no post-abandonment reclamation attempts. These disturbances, therefore, provide an excellent opportunity to study the long-term natural responses of Subarctic woodland vegetation to human-induced disturbances.

Since the development of oil and gas reserves at Prudhoe Bay, Alaska in 1968, hydrocarbon exploration activities have become more widespread in the North (Haag 1974). In Alaska the 800 km-long Trans Alaska Pipeline System has been in operation since the late 1970's. Gulf, Imperial Oil Limited and Dome Petroleum have undertaken major exploration and drilling projects in the Beaufort Sea and Mackenzie Delta Region. One of the most extensive hydrocarbon developments in Canada is in the Norman Wells area, where facilities have been expanded. Artificial islands have been built in the Mackenzie River to support wells, and a buried pipeline from Norman Wells to Zama City, Alberta has been constructed.

Although the Norman Wells Project represents an unusually large-scale operation for the Western Canadian Subarctic, all phases of hydrocarbon development have occurred elsewhere throughout this region. These phases include exploration, extraction, refinement and transport. Associated with each one of these activities is some form of ecosystem disturbance. Thousands of kilometers of seismic lines have been produced during exploration in the Subarctic. This has resulted in thousands of hectares of deforested land, disturbed soils and, in permafrost zones, thermokarst subsidence and erosion. The other developmental phases - construction through to the operation of drilling rigs, refineries and roads - have also caused extensive ecosystem disruption.

In Canada, all industrial developments must include an environmental impact assessment. Predictions of project-induced changes to "valued" ecosystem components such as endangered species and habitat, are an essential component of this ecologically-based assessment (Beanlands and Duinker 1983). Unfortunately, knowledge of the ecological

consequences of industrial perturbations on Subarctic ecosystems is limited. Perhaps the long-term changes in Subarctic plant communities are least understood, as most predictions are considered to be a "poorly quantified guess" (Van Cleve et al. 1983). Although this situation may be due to a lack of research, the prevalence of two conditions which characterize the Subarctic, exacerbates the problem:

- 1) Revegetation following severe disturbances, such as those associated with oil development, is slow even on non-permafrost terrain (Mikola 1970, Bliss 1979). For example, re-establishment of a *Picea glauca* tree canopy has been estimated by Bliss (1979) to require 200 years, approximately 100 years longer than for the more temperate closed-canopy Boreal Forest (Gill 1973a and 1973b, Bliss 1979, Larsen 1980).

- 2) Subarctic plant communities on non- or deep permafrost sites appear to exhibit a relatively wide range of responses to similar disturbances. Predictions of long-term revegetation have ranged from restoration or recovery (Mikola 1970, Viereck 1975) to the development of physiognomic and floristic characteristics which differ substantially from the pre-disturbance vegetation (Gill 1973b, Strang 1973). Gill (1973b) hypothesized that the production of a more severe post-disturbance microclimate (colder and drier air and soils), associated with clearcutting, may result in the conversion of Subarctic open-woodland to a physiognomically simpler treeless tundra plant community. Other researchers working with fire and seismic line construction disturbances have described warmer and more mesic soils (Strang 1973, Pettapiece and Zoltai 1974, De Byle 1976). Strang (1973) predicted that these more amenable post-disturbance growth conditions would increase tree productivity and rates of tree regeneration. These two hypotheses represent examples of post-disturbance Subarctic plant community "degradation" and "enhancement", respectively. Others have contended that the creation of enhanced or degraded vegetation is not permanent (Mikola 1970, Viereck 1975). They predicted that floristic and physiognomic differences among pre- and post-disturbance plant communities will abate with time (Mikola 1970). This abatement period may last from decades to several hundred years (Wein and El-Bayoumi 1983).

Two sets of factors form the basis for all of these theories:

1) The responses of Subarctic plant communities are primarily determined by abiotic characteristics of the post-disturbance environment (Mikola 1970, Gill 1973a and b, Strang 1973, Bliss 1979, Van Cleve et al. 1983). Soil temperature is the habitat factor considered to be the most important in this regard (Haag 1974, Van Cleve and Yarie 1986). Soil moisture and chemistry are two other important growth condition factors which mediate ecosystem development (Van Cleve et al. 1983). For example, these three factors regulate nutrient turnover and influence plant production rates, seed germination and establishment success.

2) Both the post-disturbance growth conditions and the recovery period are dependent upon the nature of the perturbation (Bell et al. 1974, Haag 1974, Peterman 1980, Vitousek and White 1981). For example, soil temperature and moisture regimes are markedly different from the pre-disturbed environment if a perturbation has been of sufficient magnitude to reach the duff layer (Haag 1974, Sellers 1974); diurnal and annual ranges in soil temperature are usually greater and soil moisture conditions drier (Zasada 1986). A less severe disturbance, in which the LFH horizon is preserved, would result in fewer habitat changes.

If these changes produce a more amenable habitat then, as Strang (1973) predicted, an enhanced plant community may develop. If, on the other hand, a perturbation generated a less favourable microclimate for plant growth, a degraded plant community may occur (Gill 1973b).

As well as controlling species composition, species abundances and physiognomy, disturbances influence the revegetation response period. Generally, the time required for plant community recovery tends to increase with perturbation magnitude (Kormakova and Webber 1980, Wein and El-Bayoumi 1983).

Other disturbance variables which may affect the flora and/or physiognomy of a plant community, and which are relevant to this thesis, are area, perimeter to area ratio, and the sensitivity of the terrain to perturbation (Kurfurst 1973, Bell et al. 1974, Nyland 1977, White 1979, Peterman 1980, Van Cleve et al. 1983).

Purpose:

The purpose of this thesis is to determine whether disturbances associated with the CANOL No. 1 Project have resulted in long-term (40 years) alterations to *Picea glauca*-dominated Subarctic plant communities. This thesis will also attempt to determine which characteristics of both the initial disturbance and abiotic environment have influenced the observed vegetation responses. To accomplish this purpose three objectives must be satisfied:

- 1) Measure the long-term (40 years) floristic responses of *Picea glauca*-dominated plant communities to disturbances associated with road, telephone and other rights-of-way construction. Floristic measures will encompass species composition and abundance, and physiognomic structure.

- 2) Quantify disturbance regime and abiotic variables. The disturbance variables are area, perimeter to area ratio, terrain sensitivity, intensity and severity. Soil moisture, soil temperature, surface pH, and the % organic matter of the surface horizon are the abiotic descriptors.

- 3) Evaluate the relationships among the floristic, disturbance and abiotic variables.

2. STUDY AREA

2.1 Location

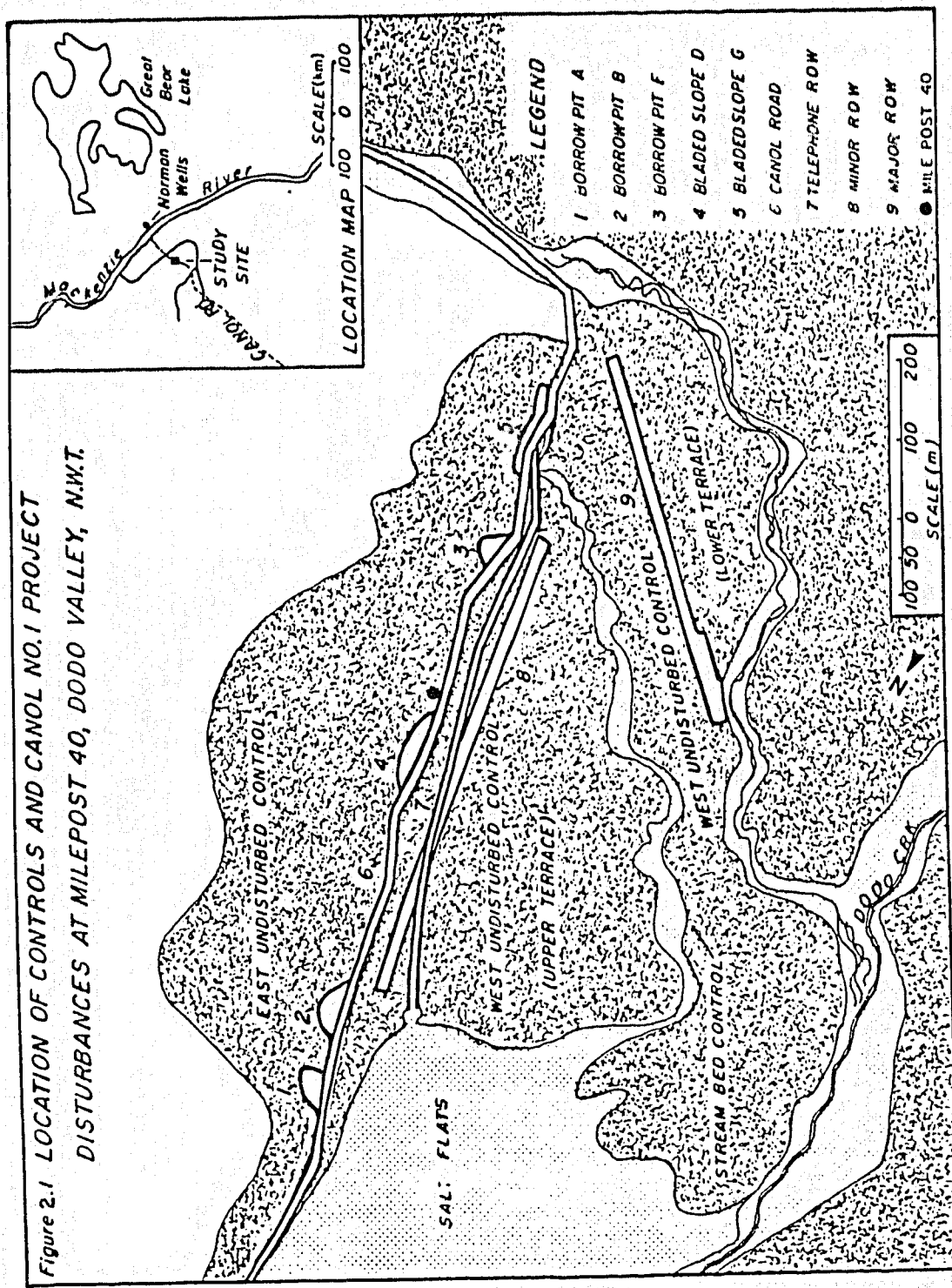
Field research on the CANOL disturbances was conducted approximately 65 km south-southwest of Norman Wells, Northwest Territories (mile post 40). The Dodo Valley (64°51' N, 127°14' W, elevation 575 m asl), situated within the Mackenzie Mountains, is an unglaciated river valley approximately 1/2 km wide at the site of the study. CANOL disturbance types located here include several borrow pits, the roadbed and bladed trails (Figure 2.1). Vegetation in this area is classified as Subarctic Forest (Rowe 1972). The site falls within the zone of widespread discontinuous permafrost (Mackenzie River Basin Study Report 1981). The climate is characterized by short, cool summers (average May to September temperatures are 11 °C, with July temperatures averaging 16.2 °C), cold winters (mean October to April temperatures is -18 °C) and low mean annual precipitation (approximately 275 mm) (Crowe 1970, Canadian Climate Program 1982). Geologically, this area consists largely of calcareous Cambrian material (Anonymous 1958). Eutric Brunisols and Regosols are the dominant soil types (CSSC 1977).

2.2 Geology

Dodo Valley is situated in the Mackenzie Fold Belt of the Cordilleran Orogeny Geologic Province (Fremlin 1974). It lies within the Carcajou Ranges which are directly east of the Canyon Ranges (Aitken and Cook 1974).

The Dodo Valley proper is characterized by surficial deposits of calcareous alluvium, presumably of Quaternary and Modern age (Aitken and Cook 1974). It also contains bedrock material eroded from the surrounding Carcajou Ranges by fluvial, hillwash and landslide activities (Anonymous 1958).

The MacDougall Anticline forms the range east of the Dodo Valley. Four Formations dominate the surficial geology of the section of the MacDougall Anticline, which lies directly east of the study site.



They are:

1) the Saline River Formation, which dates to the Upper Cambrian. This Formation is characterized by thin-bedded dolomitic limestones of marine origin, shales, sandstones and siltstones;

2) the Mount Cap Formation. It dates to the Lower and Middle Cambrian and is composed of shale, thin-bedded limestone, sandstone, siltstone and marine material;

3) an unnamed shale-limestone unit originating during the Proterozoic. Shales and dolomite limestone make up this unit;

4) the Upper and Lower Divisions of the Katherine Group, also of Proterozoic Age. The Upper Division is comprised of quartzite, dolomites and shales, whereas the Lower Division is dominated by quartzite with minor shale and dolomite components (Aitken and Cook 1974).

The Upper Cambrian and Lower Ordovician Franklin Mountain Formation dominate the surficial geology of the mountains immediately west of the study site. It is a thick, poorly fossiliferous sequence of carbonate layers (Aitken and Cook 1974). This formation is subdivided into 4 informal members on the basis of lithology and colour. These members are discontinuously distributed within any given stratigraphic section, and may, in some areas, be unrecognizable. The Cherty Member is comprised of dolomite, chert and dusty quartz. The Rhythmic Member contains from very fine to medium crystalline dolomite and marine material. Dolomite, conglomeratic, stromatolitic, argillaceous, and shaly material as well as some marine deposits compose the Cyclic Member, while the "Basal Red Beds" are basically sandstone, red shales, conglomerate dolomite, chert as well as marine and non-marine material.

2.3 Glacial History

Dodo Valley is situated within Rutter's (1984) "Zone of Limited Glacial Activity". This valley was, in all probability, within the boundaries of an ice-free corridor for the entire Wisconsin Era (75,000 to 10,000 BP). Its eastern boundary was the Keewatin sector of the

Laurentide Ice sheet with many, often discrete alpine glaciers lying to the west (Prest 1984). Westward expansion of the Laurentide Ice Sheet into Dodo Valley was probably blocked by the MacDougal Anticline and the Carcajou Range which includes Dodo, Sheep and Sugarloaf Mountains which reach elevations of almost 1370 m. Instead, the ice sheet was directed northward down the Mackenzie Valley towards the Beaufort Sea, and south and southeast, tending to follow the regional topographic trend (Rutter 1984).

Geomorphological evidence supports the view that Dodo Valley was unglaciated during the Wisconsin. Convex slopes are mantled with felsenmere and grus deposits while tors and scree slopes are extensive along the valley sides and within smaller tributary valleys. Many of these same valleys are v-shaped as well, with numerous interdigitating spurs.

2.4 Topography

Dodo Valley, with its high vertical walls and canyons, was cut along the hinge plane of a monoclinial, synclinal bend (Aitken and Cook 1974) and this, combined with the antiquity of these surfaces, probably accounts for the depth to which the valley has been cut. Another possibility is that the valley was incised by meltwater originating with the melting of Early and Mid-Pleistocene-aged glaciers wasting in the mountains west of Dodo Creek.

The moderately-sloped and well-rounded mountains which surround the study area are mantled by a veneer of geomorphologically active scree slopes, talus deposits, solifluction lobes, sorted circles, block fields and block slopes. The morphology south of the study site is characterized by castellated tors which rise above the steep scree slopes. At the base of this tor-scree slope complex is a rocky-bottomed lake. This lake drains into the Dodo Creek which dissects the river valley floor. The valley bottom (elevation 575 m) itself has a low gradient and is 1.5 km long and attains a maximum width of approximately 450 m. Occasional small (1m deep) creek terraces impose relatively minor topographical fluctuations on an otherwise flat valley bottom surface.

While the structural grain of the mountains is from northwest to southeast, the main portion of the Dodo Valley is oriented in a north-south direction. Maximum elevations of

mountains abutting Dodo Valley range from 900 - 1122 m asl.

2.5 Drainage

The valley is drained by Dodo Creek, a tributary of the Carcajou River. The Carcajou drains into the Mackenzie River Basin 15 km from the mouth of Dodo Creek. Mountainous topography combined with little or no vegetation cover has produced numerous gully-rivulet systems that feed into the Dodo Creek. As a consequence, infrequent (two episodes observed in a 90 day period) but heavy rainshowers (approximately 1.5 cm/24 hr period) may produce relatively rapid and large increases in Dodo Creek discharge and turbidity. Flow within intermittent tributary creek beds has also occurred. In addition, a lake at the base of a tor-scerre slope complex drains northward into the creek during the ice-melt and ice-free periods. The contribution of this water source would probably be at its maximum during spring-melt. The lake's surface area decreased by 30% over a period from mid-June to July 7/1983. Cold water springs in the Salt Flats, the main valley area, appear to contribute little water volume to the creek, although they do produce a decidedly salty taste to the surface water downstream.

2.6 Climate

Temperature is considered to be a major factor controlling plant productivity in the Subarctic (Mikola 1970). The growing season, which is limited to 3 to 4 months, is beset by frequent killing frosts (Bluthgen 1970), and the 100 °C range between winter and summer temperatures is larger than for any other global environment (Bluthgen 1970, Crowe 1970, Mackenzie River Basin Committee 1981). The growing season occurs between late May and early to mid-September (Burns 1973). A negative heat balance exists for the rest of the year; insolation is restricted to diffuse light, cold arctic highs are the dominant air masses, and the high albedos (80 to 90% of the visible light spectrum) of snow and ice reflect much of what little radiation input there is during winter (Rouse 1978, Mackenzie River Basin Committee 1981).

Much of the annual precipitation in the Subarctic falls as rain during the summer, when cyclones of warm, humid air create unstable, showery weather (Bird 1972).

Mountainous regions are usually subjected to more precipitation than surrounding plains areas. Orographic rainfall caused by the forced ascent of air masses and their subsequent cooling, is the main reason for the increase (Strahler 1969). This form of rainfall tends to decrease in intensity, both with latitude and altitude, however. Due to its geographic location - a comparatively high latitude and elevation, and a location within the eastern ranges of the most inland mountain chain (the Mackenzies) of the Western Canadian Subarctic - this form of rainfall probably contributes relatively little additional precipitation to Dodo Valley. Localized convectional rainfall was periodically observed in Dodo and other valleys of the Carcajou Ranges. This moisture source may be more important during the growing season than orographic rainfall. Winter precipitation is generally light (Crowe 1970) because of the low absolute humidities created by cold temperatures (Sellers 1974). Although average annual precipitation may be as low as 20 cm. (Gill 1974), the climate is considered effectively moist since there is little evapotranspiration (Bluthgen 1970).

No record of climate exists for Dodo Valley. Norman Wells ($65^{\circ}17' \text{ N}$ and $126^{\circ}48' \text{ W}$ at an elevation of 64 m) and Fort Norman ($64^{\circ}57' \text{ N}$ and $125^{\circ}00' \text{ W}$ at an elevation of 81 m) are the closest stations which have a long-term record of precipitation and temperature (1943-1980 and 1931-1980 respectively) (Figure 2.2 and 2.3). The more level topography and lower elevations inevitably have produced climates that differ from that of Dodo Valley. For example, Burns (1973) estimated that in the vicinity of the study site precipitation would be greater (approximately 10-20%) and mean annual temperature 2° cooler than in Norman Wells and Fort Norman.

In general, the climate of Dodo Valley is typically Subarctic: the growing season is relatively cool and moist, while the winters are long and cold. Based on available regional climatic data (Figures 2.2 and 2.3), the growing season temperature would be about 11°C , although the mean July temperature may exceed 16°C . Extreme minimum temperatures for the Norman Wells and Fort Norman climatic stations indicate that no month has been

Figure 2.21 Norman Wells, N.W.T.
Temperature and Precipitation Characteristics
 (Adapted From R.D. Cross 1970, Canadian Climate Program 1982)

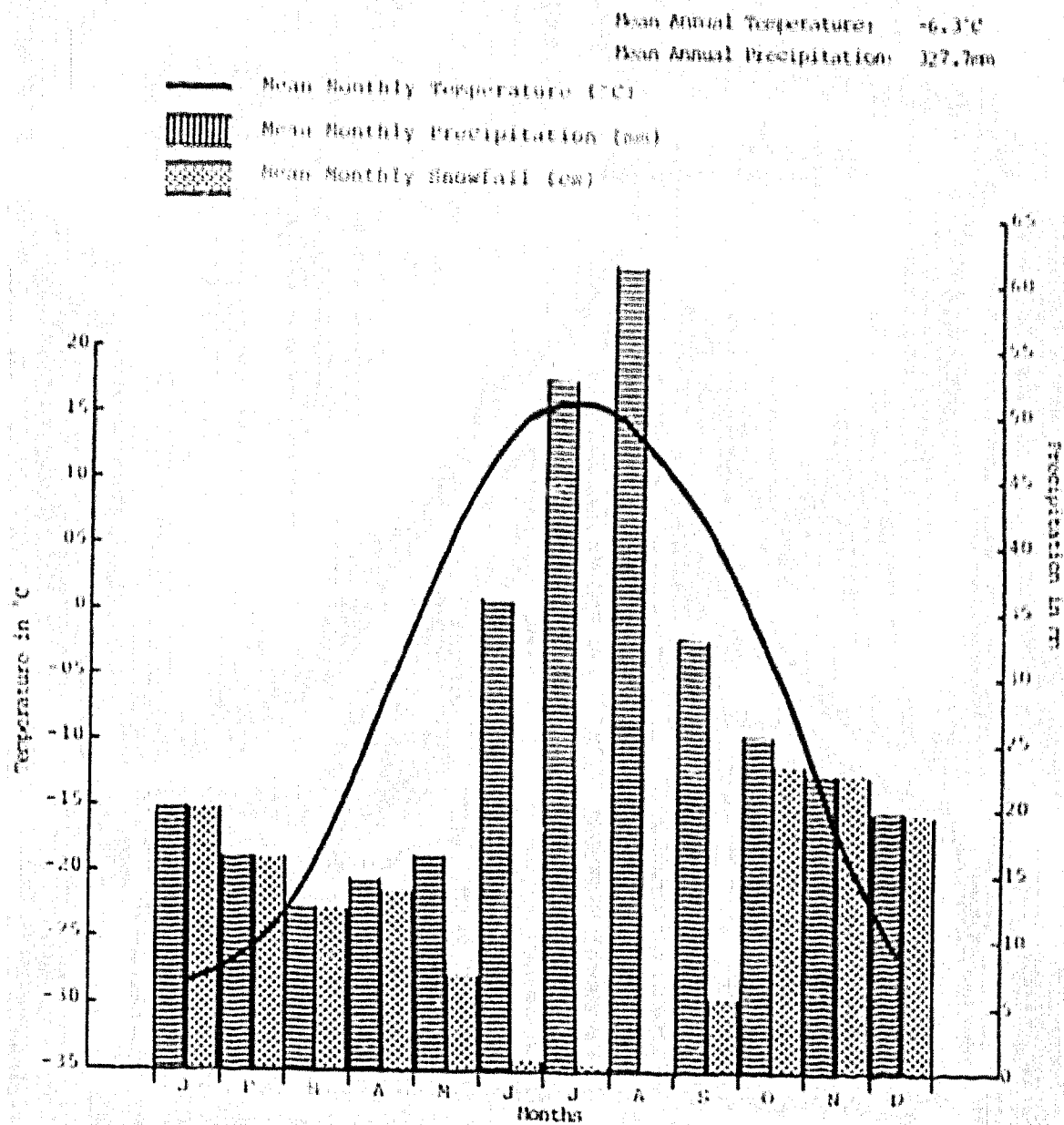
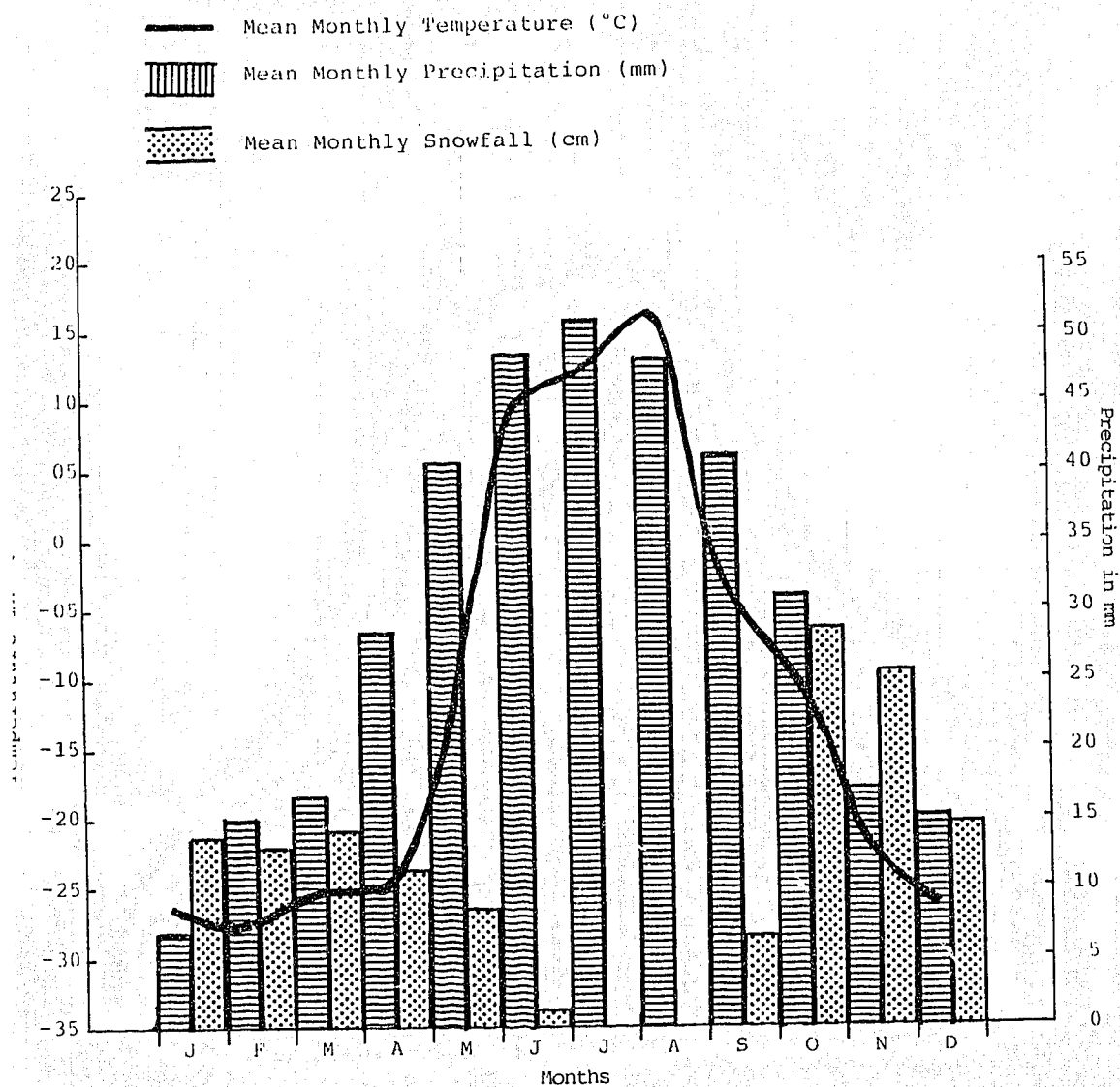


Figure 2.3: Fort Norman, N.W.T.Temperature and Precipitation Characteristics

(Adapted From: R.B. Crowe 1970, Canadian Climate Program 1982)

Mean Annual Temperature: -6.3°C

Mean Annual Precipitation: 277.4mm



frost-free since records began in 1931.

Total annual precipitation at the two climatic stations is less than 350mm (Figures 2.2 and 2.3). Greater than 60% of this total falls as rain during the May to September period. Although evapotranspiration is relatively low, well- to excessively-drained sites and windswept areas may still experience moisture deficits.

2.7 Soils

Subarctic soils are not as well developed as those in more temperate areas such as the Boreal Forest. For example, Pawluk and Brewer (1975) noted a northward decrease in most pedogenic processes, including podzolization. In comparison to the Boreal region, most soil forming processes are weakly expressed (Pettapiece 1974). As a result a northward increase in Brunisol and cryosol development is associated with a decline in Podsol production (Pettapiece and Zoltai 1974). All soils at the study site developed from calcareous parent material. Consequently, the pH in the upper mineral horizon is neutral to alkaline. This condition would favour the establishment of calciphyte plant species, which are adapted to these calcareous conditions. Three major soil groups were found in the study area. They were Brunisols, Gleysols and Regosols.

Brunisols are imperfectly- to well-drained mineral soils which have developed under the influence of varying types of forest, alpine or tundra vegetation. The processes of leaching and weathering are weakly expressed in Brunisolic soils, and the resultant lack of significant illuviation in the B horizon differentiates this soil group from the Podzols and Luvisols (CSSC 1977). Eutric Brunisols, the only great group in the study area, were largely confined to the scree slope plant communities. They were moderately to excessively stony and well-drained.

Gleysols are poorly-drained mineral soils, which have profiles that reflect the influence of water-logging for significant periods. Both Gleysol sub-groups, the Gleysols and Humic-Gleysols were present, and situated on the elevated alluvial terrace in the study area. Gleysols have no Ah or a thin or weakly developed Ah horizon, whereas the Humic Gleysols have well-developed Ah Horizons overlying gleyed B or C Horizons.

Regosols are well- to imperfectly-drained mineral soils with profile development too weakly expressed to meet the requirements for classification in any other group (CSSC 1977). They lack expression of a B Horizon, but may have a thin organic surface layer. There are two sub-Groups: the Cumulic Regosols and the Orthic Regosols. The former have buried Ah horizons separated by alluvium. These occurred on the lowest alluvial terrace, which supported a pure stand of white spruce. Orthic Regosols have no or thin organic layers with no B Horizon. These soils were restricted to some disturbed sites and scree slopes. Near-surface ($< 1\text{m}$) permafrost was not encountered in the study area. The influence of thermokarst on post-disturbance recovery was, therefore, considered to be minimal.

2.8 Vegetation

The study area is located within the "Forest and Barren" region of the Boreal Forest (Hosie 1979). This corresponds with Rowe's (1972) Subarctic Open-Canopied Woodland. The principal tree species are *Picea glauca* (white spruce), *Picea mariana* (black spruce), *Larix laricina* (larch), *Populus tremuloides* (trembling aspen) and *Populus balsamifera* (balsam poplar) (Porsild 1945, Hosie 1979).

Subarctic forests are characterized by low density stands of relatively low height and slow rates of growth. For example, Whittaker (1975) estimated that productivity in woodlands range from $25,000\text{-}120,000\text{ kg ha}^{-2}\text{yr}^{-1}$ to $40,000\text{-}200,000\text{ kg ha}^{-2}\text{yr}^{-1}$ for the Boreal Forest. Moore and Verspoor (1973) reported that biomass values for black spruce stands in Northern Quebec ranged from $10,000$ to $29,000\text{ kg ha}^{-1}$ in open-canopy woodlands and from $78,000$ to $163,000\text{ kg ha}^{-1}$ in closed-canopy forests. Trees in Subarctic stands were reported to be up to 30% shorter for similarly aged Boreal Forest plant communities (Viereck et al. 1983).

Common understory taxa include *Ledum groenlandicum*, *Vaccinium uliginosum*, *Dryas integrifolia*, *Betula glandulosa* and *Salix* spp. Feathermosses such as *Hylocomium splendens* and *Pleurozium schreberi* as well as the reindeer lichen, *Cladonia mitis* are abundant non-vascular plant species.

2.9 Disturbance Types

Four CANOL No. 1 Project disturbance types were investigated (Figure 2.1):

- 1) Road
- 2) Borrow Pits
- 3) Bladed Slopes
- 4) Bladed Trails.

Road

The Road ran in a north-northwest to south-southeast direction through the study area (Plate 1). It had a low grade (1° slope), and was composed of aggregate material removed from borrow pits. The original surface at the south end of the study site was excavated and levelled, and then covered by a relatively thin layer of gravel (as little as 15 cm thick). In contrast, construction of the road at the north end appeared to have entailed removal of above-ground vegetation followed by burial under a relatively thick layer of gravel (thickness undetermined).

Borrow Pits

The three borrow pits had level floors surrounded by steep slopes, and were classified as Side Hill Types. While the floors were compacted, the walls were composed of unconsolidated gravel (Plates 2 to 4). All three pits were subjected to rafting of plant and soil material from the upslope "undisturbed" terrain. This large-scale slumping appeared to be an important factor in the natural revegetation of these pits.

Bladed Slopes

There were two bladed slopes located east of the road on the East Control talus slope (Plates 5 and 6).

The larger of the two disturbances appeared to be a borrow pit, which was probably abandoned during the initial stages of development. It was semi-circular in shape with the

THE QUALITY OF THIS MICROFICHE
IS HEAVILY DEPENDENT UPON THE
QUALITY OF THE THESIS SUBMITTED
FOR MICROFILMING.

UNFORTUNATELY THE COLOURED
ILLUSTRATIONS OF THIS THESIS
CAN ONLY YIELD DIFFERENT TONES
OF GREY.

LA QUALITE DE CETTE MICROFICHE
DEPEND GRANDEMENT DE LA QUALITE DE LA
THESE SOUMISE AU MICROFILMAGE.

MALHEUREUSEMENT, LES DIFFERENTES
ILLUSTRATIONS EN COULEURS DE CETTE
THESE NE PEUVENT DONNER QUE DES
TEINTES DE GRIS.



Plate 2.1 Road

This disturbance bisected the East and West Undisturbed Controls. Note the abundance of Dryas drummondii in the road centre and tall shrubs and trees on the road shoulders.

July 25, 1983



Plate 2.2 Borrow Pit A

This disturbance was located in the East Talus Control. Note the level floor, sods on the unconsolidated walls, and the sparse tree cover.

July 24, 1983



Plate 2.3 Borrow Pit B

This disturbance was located in the East Talus Control. Slope instability is evidenced by the presence of sods and clumps on the side walls.

July 24, 1983



Plate 2.4 Borrow Pit F

This disturbance was located in the East Talus Control. Note the shrub clumps and sparse tree layers.

July 24, 1983



Plate 2.5 Bladed Slope D

This Disturbance was located on the East Talus Control. Note the sparse plant cover and the absence of trees and sods.

July 24, 1983



Plate 2.6 Bladed Slope G

This disturbance was located in the East Talus Control. Note the sparse plant cover and the absence of trees and sods.

July 25, 1983

straight axis parallel and adjacent to the road. This surface had a well-defined border, and there were no traces of the pre-disturbance LFH soil horizon. All woody species post-dated 1942, indicating that the disturbance was of sufficient intensity to have destroyed all above- and below-ground woody plant parts. Although there was no evidence of large-scale slumping from above the bladed slope, as was the case for the borrow pits (indicated by the woody plant ages, and the absence of turf), translocation of organic material downslope from the adjacent upslope undisturbed area was observed during rainy periods. The spatial dimensions of this surface may be gradually increasing in an upslope direction as the organic mat is undercut by erosional processes.

The second and smaller bladed slope was located at the south end of the road on the East Control (Figure 2.1). It was linear in shape and paralleled the road. The origin of this five m-wide perturbation was unclear, but may have been accidentally produced as a result of a bulldozer unintentionally scraping away the vegetation and organic mat as it graded the road.

Bladed Trails

There were three bladed trails:

1. Telephone Right-of-Way;
2. Minor Right-of-Way;
3. Major Right-of-Way.

The first two bladed trails were situated west of the Road, with the Telephone Line intersecting the Road surface at the extreme south end. The Minor Right-of-Way ended before reaching the Road. Both rights-of-way traversed a mixed white spruce-black spruce-feathermoss woodland whose tree ages exceeded 400 yr. The Major Right-of-Way was located on a lower and, therefore, younger alluvial terrace west of the Road.

Vegetation was classified as white spruce - feathermoss woodland with tree ages exceeding 380 yr.



Plate 2.7 Telephone Right-of-Way

This disturbance was located on the West Terrace Control (upper terrace). Note the Picea glauca regeneration and the well-developed shrub layers.

July 29, 1983



Plate 2.8 Minor Right-of-Way

This disturbance was located on the West Terrace Control (upper terrace). Note the tree regeneration and exposed mineral soil.

July 28, 1983



Plate 2.9 Major Right-of-Way

This disturbance was located in the West Terrace Control (lower terrace). Note the absence of trees.

August 4, 1983

Telephone Right-of-Way

The north-south oriented Telephone Right-of-Way contained telephone poles, few of which remain standing (Plate 7). It was the longest and widest of the three bladed trails in the study area, attaining a length of 665 m. It averaged 8.8 m in width.

Minor Right-of-Way

The Minor Right-of-Way occurred at a slight angle to the Telephone Line, and crossed it approximately 300 m from the north end of the study site (Plate 8). It averaged 5.5 m in width and was 530 m long.

Major Right-of-Way

The Major Right-of-Way, designated as such because it was 0.5 m wider on average than the Minor Right-of-Way, ran in a north-northwest to south-southeast direction, and was 425 m long and 6.0 m wide (Plate 9). It intersected a washed-out portion of the road, approximately 100 m to the south end of the road surface. This bladed trail traversed a white spruce stand, situated on a lower alluvial terrace, west of the Road.

3. METHODS

3.1 Site Selection

The Dodo Valley site, selected with the aid of aerial photographs (1:13,800, 1944 and 1:12,000 1974) and air reconnaissance, was chosen because of its uniform vegetation and the relatively large number of disturbance types within close proximity.

The control vegetation consisted of riparian spruce-feathermoss and upland white spruce-feathermoss classes, while disturbance types included road, borrow pit and bladed trails. One additional disturbance type, termed Bladed Slopes, was observed in Dodo Valley. These disturbances were irregular in shape, shallow (up to 10 cm below soil surface), and had slopes comparable with that of the surrounding terrain (14° to 17°) (Section 2.9).

3.2 Field Methods

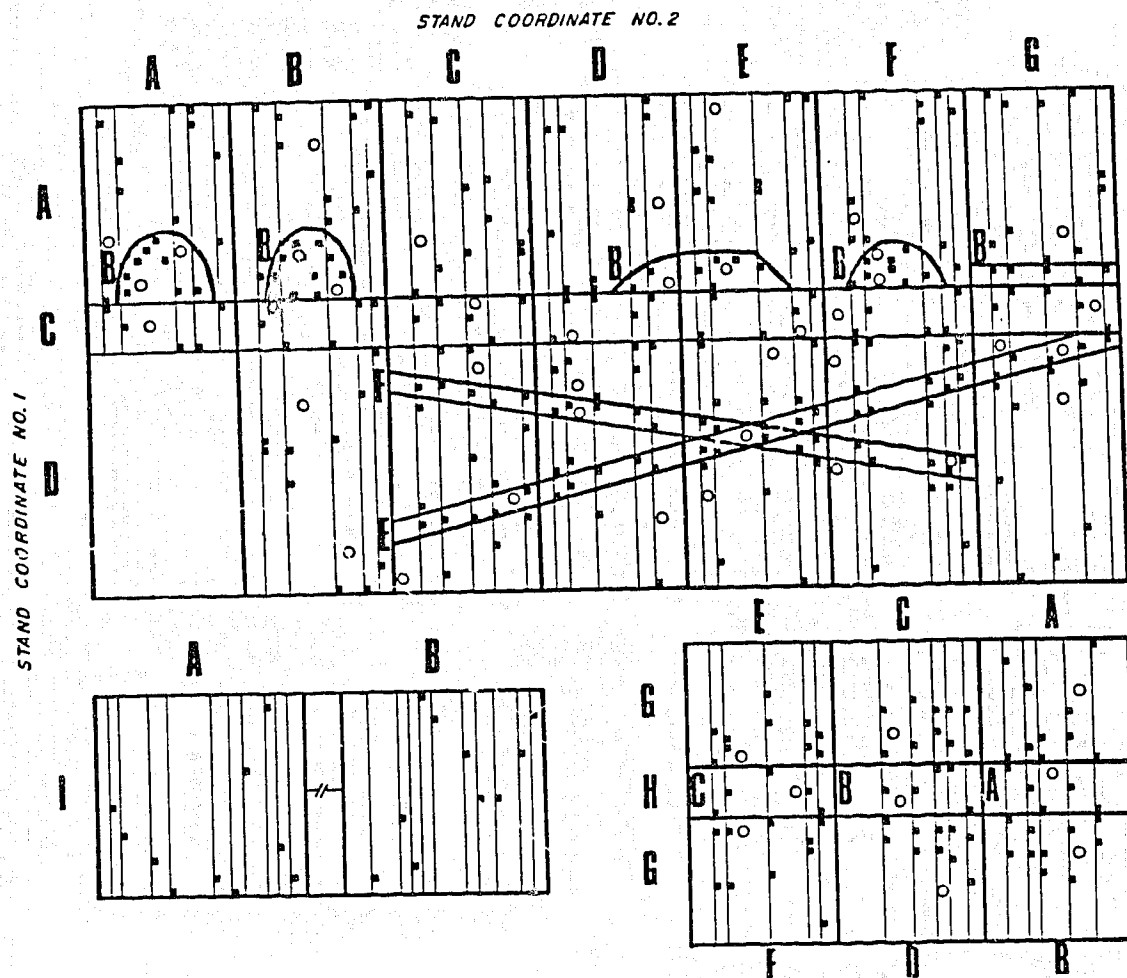
3.2.1 Transect Line Location

A preliminary survey of the southeast portion of Dodo Valley was conducted to locate, identify and delineate perturbations associated with the CANOL No. 1 Project, and to describe and map the adjacent control vegetation into sample areas of relative physiognomic and floristic homogeneity (Figure 3.1).

The control vegetation and all disturbances which exceeded 200m in length, i.e. the three bladed trails and road, were stratified to ensure an even distribution of sample plots (Figure 3.1) (Gauch 1982). Each control stratum or stand was 50m wide by 100m long. Stands located on the linear disturbances were also 100m long, while the breadth was determined by the width of the perturbation. The three borrow pits and two bladed slopes were not stratified, thus each represented one stand.

A total of twenty-one control stands were produced. Thirteen bordered on to the road, six on to the Major Right-of-Way, and two more were located in an intermittent stream bed (Figure 3.1 and Table 3.1). There were twenty-four disturbance stands. The

Figure 3.1: LOCATION OF TRANSECT LINES(V), QUADRATS(*) AND SOIL PITS(o) ON CONTROLS AND DISTURBANCES, MILEPOST 40, DODO VALLEY, N.W.T. (not to scale)



LEGEND

| | | | |
|------------|------------------------------|-------|------------------------------|
| AA-AG | East Control | EC-EG | Telephone Right-of-Way |
| BA, BB, BF | Borrow Pits | FC-FF | Minor Right-of-Way |
| BD, BG | Bladed Slopes | GA-GF | West Control (Lower Terrace) |
| CA-CG | Road | HA-HB | Major Right-of-Way |
| DB-DG | West Control (Upper Terrace) | IA-IB | Stream Bed Control |

Telephone, Minor and Major Rights-of-Way and the Road were subdivided into five, four, three and seven stands respectively. Each borrow pit and bladed slope provided one stand, for a total of five.

Vegetation sampling was performed within 340 nested quadrats, the majority of which were positioned along randomly located transect lines (Figure 3.1). A total of 50 transect lines were generated. Thirty-five crossed the Road, while the remaining 15 bisected the Major Right-of-Way (Figure 3.1). Additional quadrats were located with the aid of a random numbers table in the three Borrow Pits and Bladed Slope D. These latter quadrats were added on the basis of Species-Area Curve results (Mueller-Dombois and Ellenberg 1974).

3.2.2 Quadrat Location

The length of the transect line cutting across each disturbance was measured and subdivided into sequentially numbered 2m-wide portions. Quadrats were then located on these lines with the aid of a random numbers table (Figure 3.1). The undisturbed control vegetation was treated similarly, although each 5 m interval was demarcated and numbered instead of 2m intervals used on the disturbances. Tree parameters in the disturbances were also estimated in 25 m² quadrats, although the positioning of each quadrat was determined by the shape and orientation of the disturbance. Species area curves were employed to decide sampling intensity and, hence, the number of quadrats per sampling area (Gauch 1982). Each transect line contained 1 or 2 quadrats per sample area corresponding to disturbed and control sites, respectively.

3.2.3 Vegetation Sampling

Estimates of the following characteristics were conducted within each nested quadrat:

- 1) % cover and frequency of vascular and non-vascular plant species and
- 2) stem density of all tree and erect shrub species.

Cover was estimated visually to the nearest percent (Mueller-Dombois and Ellenberg 1974, Gauch 1982). Frequency and percentage cover were estimated once during the growing

Table 3.1: Location and Number of Stands and Quadrats
in Controls and Disturbances
Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| <u>Location</u> | <u>Stands</u> | <u>Quadrats</u> |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| East Talus Control | 7 | 70 |
| West Terrace Control (Upper Terrace) | 6 | 58 |
| West Terrace Control (Lower Terrace) | 6 | 60 |
| Stream Bed Control | 2 | 20 |
| Subtotal | 21 | 208 |
| Borrow Pit A | 1 | 8 |
| Borrow Pit B | 1 | 9 |
| Borrow Pit F | 1 | 7 |
| Bladed Slope D | 1 | 8 |
| Bladed Slope G | 1 | 5 |
| Road | 7 | 35 |
| Telephone Line Right-of-Way | 5 | 25 |
| Minor Right-of-Way | 4 | 20 |
| Major Right-of-Way | 3 | 15 |
| Subtotal | 24 | 132 |
| TOTAL | 45 | 340 |

Table 3.2: Quadrat Dimensions and Plant Species
Measurements on Disturbances and Controls
Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| <u>Quadrat Size (m)</u> | <u>Plant Species</u> | <u>Measurement</u> |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|---|
| 5 X 5 | Tree | Cover (%) Frequency (%) Density (stems/m ²) Height (dm) DBH (cm) Age (years) |
| 2 X 5 | Understory Vascular * | Cover (%) Frequency (%) |
| 1 X 1 | Non-vascular Erect Shrub | Cover (%) Frequency (%) Density (stems/m ²) Cover (%) |

* Understory Vascular = Shrubs, Forbs, Pteridophytes,
Graminoids.

season for all plant species in each control and disturbance vegetation sample. This intensive vegetation survey commenced on July 18, 1983, after the deciduous plant species had fully leafed out, (fully expanded with a leathery texture), and was completed on August 7, 1983.

Samples of vascular and non-vascular plant species were collected from areas outside the quadrats, pressed, and taken to Edmonton for confirmation of provisional field identifications. Vascular plant specimen verifications were completed by Linda Kershaw according to *Porsild and Cody's Flora of the Continental N.W.T.* (1980). Derek Johnson of the Northern Forestry Centre, Edmonton, Alberta, verified the provisional non-vascular plant taxa identifications.

Tree and Shrub Samples

The largest, and presumably oldest, trees and shrubs were sampled for aging from each stand. This was performed in order to determine mean and maximum ages of the oldest individuals of species on the undisturbed controls and disturbances. These data were analyzed to determine:

- 1) the proportion of samples which survived disturbances;
- 2) the dates of colonization;
- 3) the source of woody plants - whether trees and/or shrubs were transported onto the disturbances during or following construction.

A total of 157 shrub root crowns were collected and aged. An additional 209 samples, including representatives of all four tree species identified in the study area, were also harvested in the tree and shrub layers.

3.2.4 Environmental Factors

Factors of the environment such as precipitation, soil moisture, soil temperature, soil chemistry, physical properties of the soil, etc. contribute to vegetation responses to disturbance.

Climate

Local air temperature was monitored daily with paired alcohol-mercury max-min thermometers (i.e. one max thermometer and one min thermometer) located in the middle and at each end of the study site. They were shielded from direct sunlight with ventilated white plastic containers.

Wedge-shaped rain gauges were located in open areas at a 1.5 m height within one m of each max-min site, so that precipitation could be monitored daily.

Soil Climate

Soil moisture and temperature were measured along transect lines at 10 cm depth from the surface at all sites. This standard depth allowed for comparisons of soil temperature and moisture between sites. Soil moisture was measured using Soiltest fiberglass soil moisture blocks, which also contained a thermister for temperature readings. A soiltest MC-300 series soil moisture-temperature meter was used to take the readings. This meter was broken in early July. As a consequence, a YSI probe was also used to measure soil temperatures at 10 cm depth, while soil moisture was determined gravimetrically.

"Soil climate" was defined as the mean moisture and temperature values at 10cm depth. Sampling for soil moisture commenced June 30, and for soil temperature on July 6. Both of these soil characteristics were measured at least three times over the field season, in each stand.

Soil climate values were grouped into Control (i.e. East Talus Control, West -- Upper and Lower Terraces), Disturbance (Telephone Line, Minor and Major Rights-of-Way, Road), or Disturbance type (Borrow Pits and Bladed Slopes), and then averaged. The means for each Control and Disturbance category were then used as soil temperature and moisture indices for subsequent non-parametric statistical analyses. The soils of the Streambed Control were not described nor were any soil climate measurements obtained from them.

Soils

Transect lines were randomly placed across each stratified vegetation sampling area in a central location in order to describe relief. The relief was measured with an Abney level and range pole at 10cm intervals.

With the exception of the borrow pits, one bladed surface, and the Streambed control, one soil pit was dug in each stand and sampled at the end of the field season (Figure 3.1). Two soil pits were dug in the borrow pits, one on the floor, the other on the headwall, while the large bladed surface was sampled at both the slope top and base. The streambed soils were not described nor were any samples obtained from them. Horizons were described in terms of thickness, colour, structure, stoniness, and rooting depths. Soil samples were collected on an horizon basis from each site on the last two days of the field season and transported in plastic bags to the laboratory for analyses.

3.3 Laboratory Analyses

3.3.1 Soil Analyses

Soil samples were numbered sequentially and then sub-divided into two portions for subsequent physical and soil reaction (pH) analyses. Sub-samples for soil reaction were stored at -27°C , while the sub-samples for determinations of physical characteristics were air dried and stored in paper bags.

Soil Reaction

Frozen samples were thawed and the moisture content determined gravimetrically (McKeague 1978). Moisture content was expressed on an oven-dry weight basis. The pH of the soil samples was measured with a combination electrode on a saturated soil paste (Richard's 1954).

Physical Analyses

Soil physical properties were analyzed for organic matter content and particle size distribution. Organic matter content was assessed using a modified Walkley-Black procedure (McKeague 1978) and expressed as a percentage of the oven-dry weight. The hydrometer method was used to estimate the particle size distribution of soil samples following digestion of the organic matter fraction with H_2O_2 (McKeague 1978). Particle size determinations were performed on all soil samples not classified as organic (i.e. less than 30%) according to the C.S.S.C. (1977).

3.4 Disturbance Regime Variables

Each disturbance was described in terms of:

- 1) spatial extent;
- 2) terrain sensitivity;
- 3) magnitude.

3.4.1 Spatial Extent

The spatial dimensions of each CANOL No. 1 Project disturbance were described. The parameters were length, width, area, perimeter, and perimeter to area ratio.

3.4.2 Terrain Sensitivity

The terrain of the East and West Controls were classified for sensitivity to disturbance. Kurfurst's (1973) model was used for this purpose (Appendix 1). His system enabled classification of the terrain into one of six sensitivity units. Unit one represented the most stable site. Terrain which contained characteristics of two units was assigned an intermediate value. This procedure involved several steps:

- 1) The proportion of the total area occupied by each of the two terrain sensitivity units was estimated;

2) The terrain was then classified with a two digit number. The spatially dominant unit was listed first, for example: Unit 1 : Unit 2.

3) This value was converted into a single number by double weighting the first digit in order to emphasize its dominance e.g.

$$\text{i) Unit 1 : Unit 2} = 1:2$$

$$\text{ii) } (1+1)/3 + 2/3 = 1.3$$

3.4.3 Magnitude

Magnitude was composed of two elements, intensity and severity.

Intensity

An index value which ranged from 1, least intense, to 10, most intense, was assigned to each disturbance. These values were based upon a model produced by Heginbottom (1973). It ranked disturbing agents (e.g. bulldozer) and processes (e.g. compaction) in terms of the intensity of their initial impact (Appendix 2). The model was modified to include agents and processes associated with road construction and borrow pit development (Appendix 2).

The general categories of intensity depicted in Heginbottom's (1973) model are not exact. They do, however, provide a rough approximation of the impacts that each perturbation agent can inflict upon an ecosystem.

Severity

Disturbance Severity was calculated in two ways:

- 1) shrub density reduction;
- 2) microtopographical change.

1) shrub density reduction

Disturbance severity on the vegetation was estimated by calculating the reduction in erect shrub densities attributable to CANOL No. 1 Project disturbances. The greater the

reduction, the more severe a disturbance. These values were expressed as % shrub destroyed.

No density values were available for the periods immediately preceding and following CANOL construction. Shrub density reduction had to be estimated. Two factors were used:

- 1) knowledge of construction practices and
- 2) shrub ages.

Calculation of shrub densities were as follows. Road, Borrow Pit and Bladed Slopes were sites of complete vegetation destruction. Post-disturbance densities were, therefore, equal to zero. Reductions in shrub density were 100%. Calculations for the bladed trails was more complex, as not all shrubs were killed. A conversion factor, based upon the proportion of destroyed shrubs was used:

$$1 - (\text{No. of Samples Pre-dating 1942} / \text{Total N}) \times 100$$

2) microtopographical change

The factor quantified in order to assess the severity of the perturbation associated with the CANOL Project to the soil was microtopographical change. This characteristic was estimated to the nearest centimetre. It was a measure of the average relief between crests and troughs within 2 m by 5 m quadrats. Four grades of microtopography were distinguished (Table 3.3).

Microtopography for each site was determined by converting the W, M, S, and E codes for each quadrat to their respective midpoints (cm). The average value for each disturbance and control was then calculated. Changes in microtopography were then estimated by calculating the difference between the disturbance value and the appropriate control. The greater the change in microtopography the more severe the disturbance.

3.5 Data Manipulation and Analyses

Table 3.3: Grades of Microtopography
Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| <u>Grade</u> | <u>Symbol</u> | <u>Relief (cm)</u> | <u>Midpoint (cm)</u> |
|--------------|---------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| Weak | W | 0 - 5 | 2.5 |
| Moderate | M | 6 - 25 | 15.5 |
| Severe | S | 26 - 50 | 38.0 |
| Extreme | E | 51 - 100 * | 75.5 |

* Note: This height was the maximum observed value.

3.5.1 Floristic Data

Multivariate Analyses

A computer program, SEADYN (Department of Botany, University of Alberta) was employed to convert the cover data for 340 species by quadrat matrices into 45 species by stand matrices. This conversion produced an average cover value for each species in a stand.

These 45 matrices, representing the Control and Disturbance stands, were classified using Two-Way Indicator Species Analysis (TWINSpan) and Detrended Correspondence Analysis (DECORANA) (Hill 1979a and 1979b). TWINSpan is a Polythetic Divisive Classification technique that polarizes the most dissimilar samples (i.e. species by stand matrices). It does so by placing them at extreme ends of a classification table (Gauch 1982). Hence, samples which are similar to one another in terms of species composition and abundance, occur together in the table. Hierarchical relationships between the stands are depicted with a dendrogram which also assists in stand comparisons.

DECORANA, an ordination technique, expresses mathematical relationships between vegetation stands in terms of distance (Hill 1979b). These ordination scores for the 45 stands were plotted in two-dimensional space. The scores were also used to test for non-parametric statistical correlations with disturbance regime and abiotic variables.

These multivariate analyses were initially used to produce plant communities from the 21 control stands only. Following this, all 45 stands were analyzed. Disturbance stands which were incorporated into a control plant community or cluster were considered "recovered" in terms of species composition and/or abundances. Those which produced a separate cluster had not recovered. Determination of which factor (species composition or abundance) was primarily responsible for cluster formation was assessed using CLUSTAN (Wards Method).

This program uses a sequential, agglomerative, hierarchical multivariate analysis. Analyses were performed with the data in two forms, "Raw" and "Standardized". Stand dissimilarity indices produced from Raw data are primarily determined by species abundances, while Standardized analysis emphasizes species composition. The larger the index, the greater the difference between the stands. Abundance data would, for example, be considered more

important if the Raw data index was substantially larger than the value derived from standard data.

Sørensen's Index of Floristic Similarity

Re-establishment of vegetation on CANOL disturbances was assessed, in part, by estimating the floristic similarities among disturbed and control communities. Species presence-absence data from the Control and Disturbed communities were compared by a binary coefficient, Sørensen's Index.

Sørensen's Index was used for the purpose of comparing the species compositions of disturbances with control plant communities. It was calculated as follows:

$$IS = 100(2C/(A + B))$$

where,

C = number of species common to both communities;

A = total number of species on control community;

B = total number of species on disturbed community.

Plant Species Structure

The long-term effects of CANOL construction activities in Dodo Valley on plant species structure were evaluated through determination of species richness (R) and calculation of Simpson's Index of Dominance Concentration (C). Species richness is defined as the number of species in a sample (Mueller-Dombois and Ellenberg 1974). Simpson's Index estimates species equitability, and is based on species abundances (% cover) and composition (Whittaker 1975); it is deemed to be a measure of how evenly abundance is distributed among species (Whittaker 1975). It was calculated as follows:

$$C = \sum_{i=1}^S p_i^2 = \sum_{i=1}^S \left[\frac{n_i}{N} \right]^2$$

The letters are defined as follows: ΣN = importance value for all species in the sample; n_i =

importance values of S individual species; p_i = relative importance values for these same species.

The index attains a maximum value which approaches 0.99. This occurs if virtually all of the cover is contributed by one taxon. A zero value is approached if all species have the same cover (i.e. there is an even distribution of abundance). The value of C is primarily determined by the dominant species (Whittaker 1975). The minimum value of $C = 1/R$, where R = species richness.

All indices are sensitive to sampling intensity (Goodman 1975, Mueller-Dombois and Ellenberg 1974). Sample intensity, which was based on the size of the area being surveyed and complexity of the vegetation (i.e. spatial heterogeneity), ranged from five quadrats per stand on the Bladed Trails and Road, to 10 quadrats per stand in the Controls. Floristic information from five sub-samples (quadrats) were randomly selected from the total data set of each stand. This was done in order to standardize sampling intensity prior to calculation of the indices. Since the number of stands used to describe the vegetation for the Controls and Disturbances ranged from one (e.g. Borrow Pits) to twelve (e.g. West Side Undisturbed Control), the mean R and C values per stand for each Control and Disturbance were also calculated.

3.5.2 Tree Size Structure

Tree size structure diagrams were constructed for each control and for those disturbances deemed to have relatively complex structures. These diagrams were based upon the Diameter at Breast Height (DBH) values obtained from each tree that had attained a minimum DBH of 1.5 cm and height of 2 m.

4. RESULTS -- CONTROL AND DISTURBANCE CHARACTERISTICS

4.1 CONTROLS

4.1.1 Vegetation

Control vegetation stands were located east of the road on a relic talus slope, west of the road on two different aged alluvial terraces, and in an intermittent stream bed. The stream bed control was selected so that floristic comparisons could be made between natural and CANOL No. 1 Perturbations. All other control stands were classified as undisturbed.

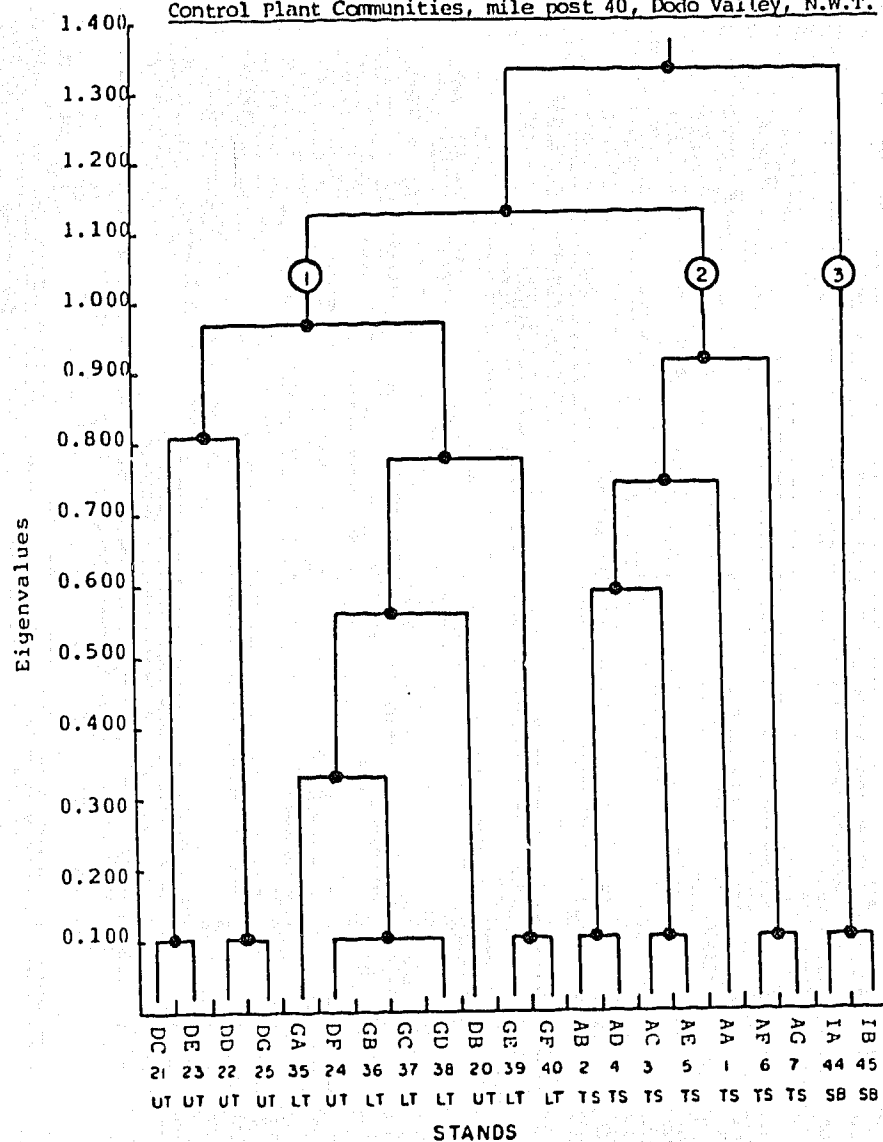
Control plant communities were selected primarily from TWINSPAN and DECORANA analyses (Figures 4.1 and 4.2).

Stands located on the relic talus slope and in the intermittent stream bed produced two distinctive clusters (Figures 4.1 and 4.2). Their designation as plant communities was, therefore, straightforward. Classification of the stands on the two alluvial terraces was more complex.

In spite of differences in surface age and soil type the two imperfectly- drained terraces appeared to support similar vegetation. The dendrogram, however, strongly suggested the presence of two plant communities. Each community was not confined to a single terrace, however. In contrast, the ordination diagram indicated only one community.

Other data supported the ordination results, thus favouring a single alluvial terrace community: 1) evergreen and deciduous shrubs, feathermosses and reindeer lichens typified the understory of both terraces; 2) tree ages were comparable. For example, *Picea glauca* trees on the higher, and therefore, older terrace had maximum and average ages of 401 and 210 years respectively (Appendix 3). Their counterparts on the lower terrace were 380 and 198 respectively; 3) plant species richness for the older ($R=110$) and younger ($R=102$) terraces were close in value; 4) eleven of the fifteen most abundant taxa were common to both terraces; 5) the Sørensen's Index of Floristic Similarity at 0.81 indicated a strong affinity between the two controls; 6) There was no significant ($p \gg 0.05$) difference in total plant

Figure 4.1: Classification of West Terrace (1), East Talus (2) and Stream Bed (3)
Control Plant Communities, mile post 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.



Legend

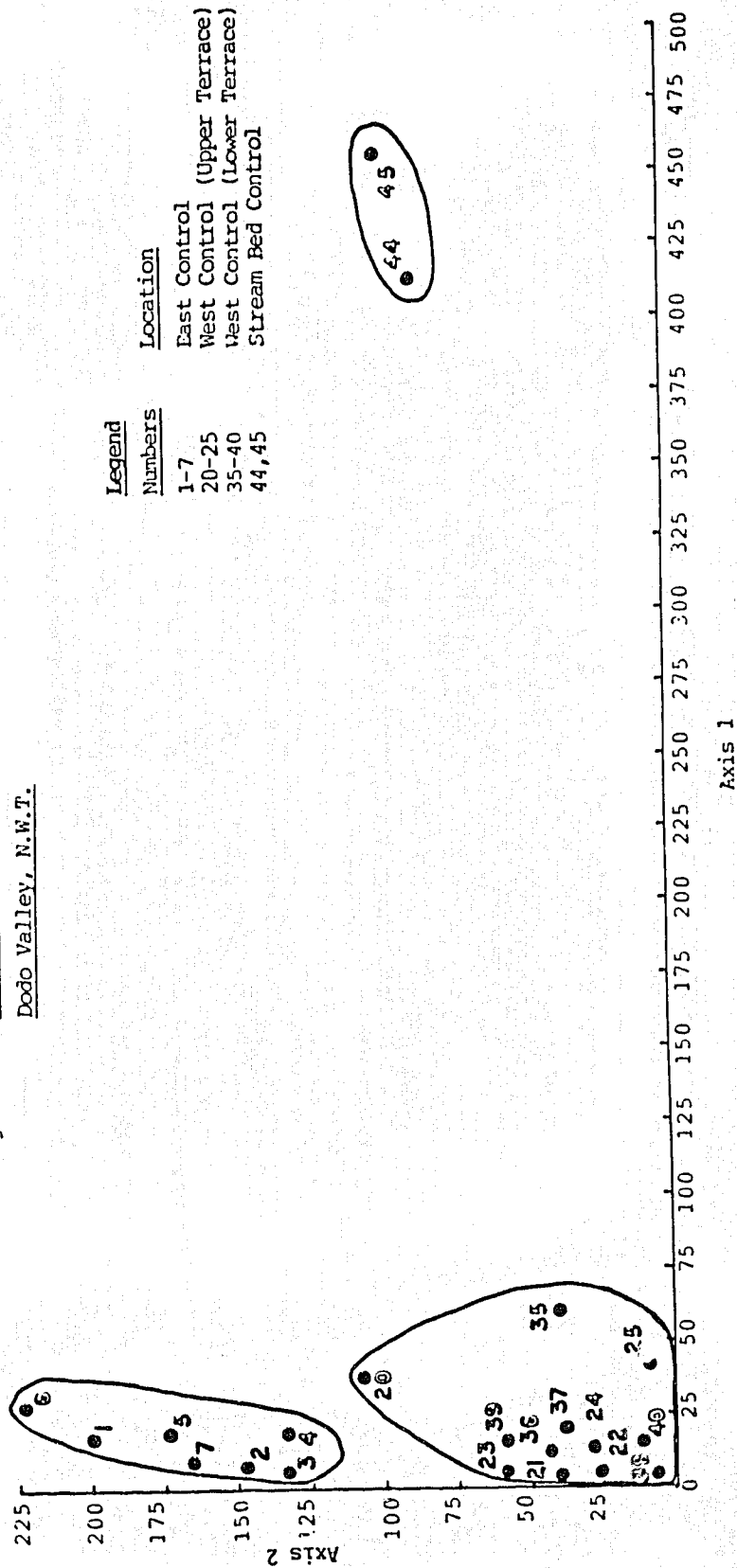
Location

AA-AG = East Talus DB-DG = West Terrace (Upper)
 IA-IB = Stream Bed GA-GF = West Terrace (Lower)

Landform

UT = Upper Terrace TS = Talus Slope
 LT = Lower Terrace SB = Stream Bed

Figure 4.2: DECORANA Ordination Plot of Control Stands at mile post 40
Dodo Valley, N.W.T.



cover: the upper terrace averaged 105% (n=58) while the lower one was 96% (n=60); 7) DECORANA scores for the first three axes were not significantly different according to the Mann-Whitney U Test (Sokal and Rohlf 1981).

In summary, three control plant communities were selected. The name assigned to each community was based on the species which dominated the tree, shrub, herbaceous and non-vascular strata, and on its location. The three plant communities were:

1) East Talus -- *Picea glauca*/*Dryas integrifolia*/*Carex scirpoidea*/*Cladina mitis* Control;

2) West Terrace -- *Picea glauca*/*Ledum groenlandicum*/*Festuca altaica*/*Hylocomium splendens* Control;

3) Stream Bed -- *Populus balsamifera*/*Dryas drummondii*/*Epilobium latifolium*/*Campylium stellatum* Control.

For brevity these three controls may be referred to as East Talus, West Terrace and Stream Bed Controls throughout the thesis.

East Talus -- *Picea glauca*/*Dryas integrifolia*/*Carex scirpoidia*/*Cladina mitis* Control

The seven contiguous stands which comprised the East Talus Control were situated on a 16° relic talus slope with a west-facing exposure (Plate 10). Generally, the vegetation dominating this site was equivalent to the *Hylocomium splendens*/*Picea glauca* association (Hettinger 1973), Gnarled white spruce and larch/*Dryas*/*Cetraria* (Reid 1974) and the sub-alpine *Picea glauca*/*Larix laricina*/*Dryas integrifolia* unit of Reid and Janz (1974).

The vegetation was characterized by open and mixed stands of *Picea glauca*, *Picea mariana* and *Larix laricina*; cover of the tree stratum was 3%, total plant cover was 51% and tree density was 119 stems ha⁻¹ (Figure 4.3). The dominant *Picea glauca* trees exceeded 180 years (Appendix 3).

The species rich (R=113) understory had well-developed medium shrub, dwarf shrub, bryophyte and lichen strata. Abundant species in the understory shrub layers were *Dryas integrifolia*, *Betula glandulosa*, *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi*, *A. rubra*, *Potentilla fruticosa*,



Plate 4.1 East Talus -- *Picea glauca*/*Dryas integrifolia*/
Carex scirpoidea/*Cladonia mitis* Control
Note the open-canopy *Picea* spp. layer and
steeply sloping, west facing terrain.
July 20, 1983

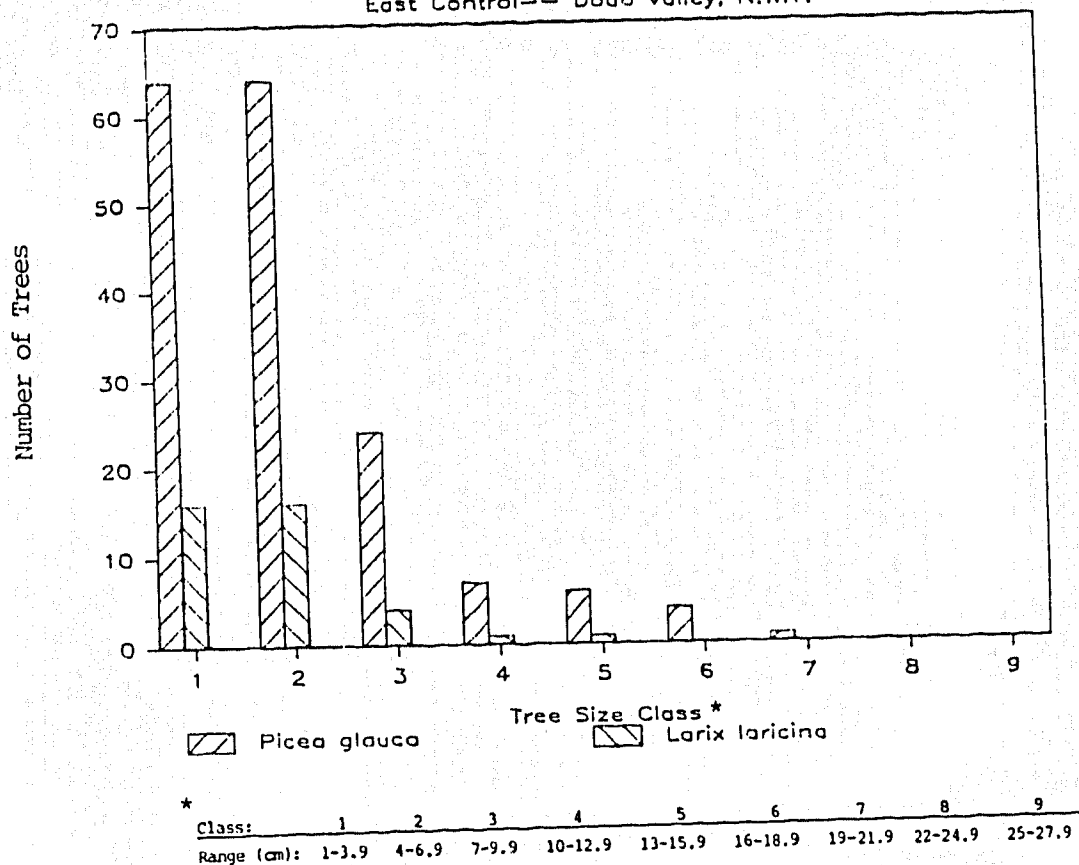
Table 4.1: East Talus Control--*Picea glauca*/
Dryas integrifolia/*Carex scir-*
poidea/*Cladina mitis*
Major Species Per Stratum
Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| STRATUM | SPECIES | % FREQUENCY | % COVER |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|---------|
| TREE (over 2m) | <i>Picea glauca</i> | 75.00 | 2.90 |
| | <i>Larix laricina</i> | 24.00 | 0.50 |
| TALL SHRUB (over 1m) | <i>Picea mariana</i> | 15.70 | 1.15 |
| | <i>Picea glauca</i> | 82.90 | 0.65 |
| | <i>Alnus crispa</i> | 10.00 | 0.66 |
| MEDIUM SHRUB (10cm - 1m) | <i>Betula glandulosa</i> | 77.00 | 3.32 |
| | <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 93.00 | 1.19 |
| | <i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i> | 66.00 | 0.99 |
| | <i>Rhododendron lapponicum</i> | 84.00 | 0.91 |
| DWARF SHRUB (0 - 9cm) | <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> | 97.00 | 6.87 |
| | <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> | 81.00 | 3.13 |
| | <i>Arctostaphylos rubra</i> | 91.00 | 1.35 |
| | <i>Salix myrtillofolia</i> | 17.00 | 0.14 |
| FORB Broad leaf herbaceous* | <i>Anemone parviflora</i> | 85.70 | 0.28 |
| | <i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> | 31.40 | 0.23 |
| | <i>Tofieldia pusilla</i> | 54.30 | 0.14 |
| | <i>Thalictrum alpinum</i> | 54.30 | 0.13 |
| Graminoid | <i>Carex scirpoidea</i> | 87.10 | 1.85 |
| | <i>Elimus innovatus</i> | 54.30 | 0.81 |
| | <i>Festuca altaica</i> | 40.00 | 0.32 |
| | <i>Calamagrostis neglecta</i> | 27.10 | 0.23 |
| NON-VASCULAR Bryophyte | <i>Hylacomium splendens</i> | 32.86 | 2.61 |
| | <i>Rhizidium rugosum</i> | 42.86 | 1.41 |
| | <i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i> | 27.14 | 0.82 |
| | <i>Hypnum bambergii</i> | 24.29 | 0.70 |
| Lichen | <i>Cladina mitis</i> | 82.60 | 6.77 |
| | <i>Cetraria islandica</i> | 62.90 | 1.18 |
| | <i>Cetraria nivalis</i> | 31.40 | 0.79 |

*Includes pteridophyte species.

Figure 4.3

Tree Size Structure (DBH) East Control — Dodo Valley, N.W.T.



Vaccinium uliginosum and *Rhododendron lapponicum* (Table 4.1, Appendix 4). Common forb species included *Anemone parviflora*, *Hedysarum alpinum*, *Tofieldia pusilla*, and *Thalictrum alpinum*. The main sedges and grasses were *Carex scirpoidea*, *Elymus innovatus*, *Festuca altaica* and *Calamagrostis neglecta*. *Cladina mitis* was the dominant non-vascular taxon. Other abundant ground cover species were *Hylocomium splendens* and *Cetraria islandica* (Table 4.1).

West Terrace -- *Picea glauca*/*Ledum groenlandicum*/*Festuca altaica*/*Hylocomium splendens* Control

The West Terrace Control plant association was composed of twelve stands located on two alluvial terraces (Plate 11). The vegetation was similar to Hettinger's (1973) *Picea glauca* low and high terrace associations, as well as, the Riparian spruce feathermoss unit (Wallace 1972), and the *Picea glauca*/*Hylocomium splendens* association (Reid and Janz 1974).

Canopy cover of the West Terrace Association was over 6% and tree density was 180 stem ha⁻¹. This control was classified as open canopied, but it was considerably more closed than the East Talus Association which had 50% less canopy cover and a tree density of 120 stem ha⁻¹ (Figures 4.3 and 4.4).

Although the 94 vascular and 31 non-vascular plant species exceeded the East Talus total by eleven (Appendix 4), the average number of species per quadrat were identical at 26. Total plant cover at 100% was twice that of the East Talus Control. The tree, medium and dwarf shrub layers, as well as the lichen and bryophyte strata, were well-developed in the West Terrace Community.

This control had the most complex tree size structure of all the sites (Figure 4.3). The overstory was dominated by *Picea glauca*. *Larix laricina* and *P. mariana* occurred occasionally in hygic microsites of the upper terrace (Table 4.2)

In general, the shrub taxa on the West Control were more abundant than their counterparts on the East Talus Control. Important shrub species were *Ledum groenlandicum*, *Vaccinium uliginosum* and *Betula glandulosa*. *Arctostaphylos rubra*, *Salix myrtillofolia* and *Vaccinium vitis-idaea* were substantially more abundant on this control than the East, while



Plate 4.2 West Terrace -- *Picea glauca*/*Ledum groenlandicum*/
Festuca altaica/*Hylocomium splendens* Control
Note the open canopy Picea spp. layer and level
terrain. The shrub layer is also well-developed.
July 31, 1983

Table 4.2: Wet Terrace Controls - Picea
glauca/Ledum greenlandicum/
Festuca altaica/Hylocomium
splendens
Major species per stratum
Altitude 40, Pado Valley, N.H.T.

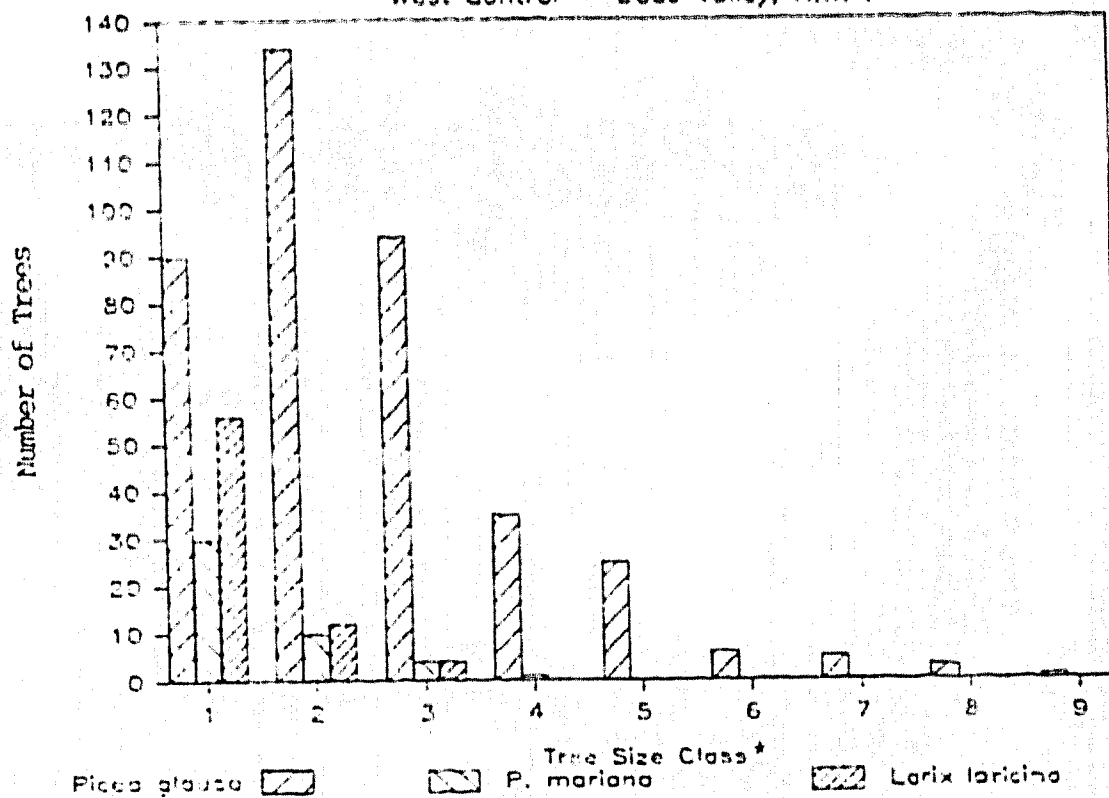
| STRATUM | SPECIES | % FREQUENCY | % COVER |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|---------|
| TREE (over 2m) | <i>Picea glauca</i> | 95.0 | 0.40 |
| | <i>Larix laricina</i> | 22.0 | 4.40 |
| | <i>Picea mariana</i> | 21.0 | 0.70 |
| TALL SHRUB (over 1m) | <i>Alnus crispa</i> | 19.50 | 1.24 |
| | <i>Salix arvensis</i> | 30.50 | 1.15 |
| MEDIUM SHRUB (10cm - 1m) | <i>Ledum greenlandicum</i> | 99.10 | 3.60 |
| | <i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i> | 92.40 | 3.50 |
| | <i>Betula glandulosa</i> | 75.40 | 3.10 |
| | <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 78.00 | 0.80 |
| DWARF SHRUB (0 - 9cm) | <i>Arctostaphylos rubra</i> | 86.40 | 2.56 |
| | <i>Prunus integrifolia</i> | 72.00 | 2.12 |
| | <i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i> | 88.10 | 1.42 |
| | <i>Salix myrsinifolia</i> | 56.80 | 1.24 |
| FORB Broad leaf herbaceous* | <i>Equisetum arvense</i> | 38.10 | 1.37 |
| | <i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> | 37.30 | 0.45 |
| | <i>Saussurea angustifolia</i> | 26.30 | 0.36 |
| | <i>Equisetum scirpoides</i> | 47.50 | 0.28 |
| Graminoid | <i>Festuca altaica</i> | 82.20 | 1.68 |
| | <i>Carex scirpoides</i> | 70.30 | 1.13 |
| | <i>Carex membranacea</i> | 13.60 | 1.13 |
| | <i>Elymus inuvatus</i> | 41.50 | 0.43 |
| NON-VASCULAR Bryophyte | <i>Hylocomium splendens</i> | 68.60 | 26.66 |
| | <i>Pleurozium schreberi</i> | 50.90 | 4.95 |
| | <i>Rhytidium rugosum</i> | 59.30 | 4.12 |
| | <i>Plagiomnium ellipticum</i> | 20.30 | 1.61 |
| Lichen | <i>Cladonia nitida</i> | 70.40 | 12.56 |
| | <i>Cladonia stellaris</i> | 7.70 | 0.63 |
| | <i>Cetraria islandica</i> | 23.70 | 0.42 |
| | <i>Cetraria cucullata</i> | 27.10 | 0.38 |

*Includes pteridophyte species.

Figure 4.4:

Tree Size Structure (DBH)

West Control - Dodo Valley, N.W.T.



* Class: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
 Range (cm): 1-3.9 4-6.9 7-9.9 10-12.9 13-15.9 16-18.9 19-21.9 22-24.9 25-27.9

Dryas integrifolia was less common. The species-rich herb layer with 59 taxa was dominated by graminoids. *Festuca altaica*, *Carex scirpoidea* and *C. membranacea* all had high covers (Table 4.2). *Equisetum arvense*, a horsetail species, common on river terraces all over the Boreal and Subarctic zones, was the major forb.

The lichen stratum of the West Terrace Control had a comparable number of species as the East Talus (14 and 13 respectively), but a much lower frequency (77% and 96%). Mean cover was higher on the West Control by over 4%, however. *Cladina mitis*, which was again the dominant lichen, accounted for the difference.

Total bryophyte cover was over 6.5 times greater on the West Control than the East. This layer was the best-developed, as its 17 taxa attained 100% frequency and a total cover of 46%. The two most abundant taxa were *Hylocomium splendens* and *Pleurozium schreberi* (Table 4.2). *Hylocomium splendens* had ten times the cover on the West compared with the East Control. *Rhytidium rugosum*, a calciphyte taxon, was also common.

Stream Bed -- *Populus balsamifera*/*Dryas drummondii*/*Epilobium latifolium*/*Campylium stellatum* Control

The vegetation was poorly developed in this control (Plate 12). Only 48 species were identified and, with the exception of the dwarf shrub stratum, no layer had a cover total greater than 2.5%.

The sparse tree layer was composed of *Populus balsamifera* and *Picea glauca* trees (Table 4.3). These species were also present in the equally sparse tall shrub stratum (Appendix 4). *Salix alaxensis* was the principal taxon of this layer. Medium shrubs were also sporadically distributed, and low in cover. One taxon, *Shepherdia canadensis*, dominated. The well-developed dwarf shrub stratum contained eight species, had 100% frequency and a cover of 35%. This layer and the plant community as a whole were dominated by *Dryas drummondii*. *Empetrum nigrum*, *Arctostaphylos rubra* and *A. uva-ursi* were also present.

The ubiquitous (frequency = 75%) and relatively numerous (R=13) forb species had a combined cover of only 2.3%, with *Epilobium latifolium* and *Hedysarum boreale* the two

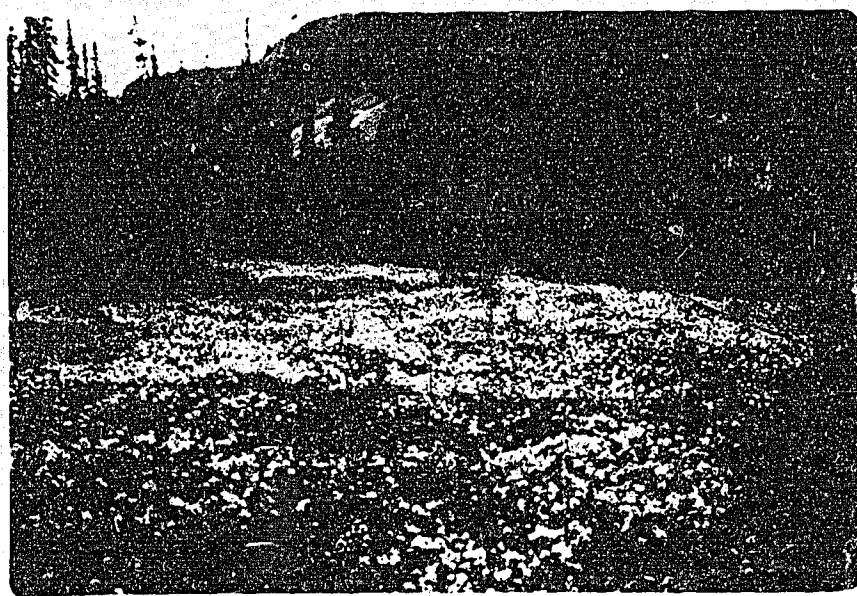


Plate 4.3. Stream Bed -- *Populus balsamifera*/*Dryas drummondii*/
Epilobium latifolium/*Campylium stellatum* Control
Note the sparse *Populus balsamifera* tree layer
and extensive *Dryas* spp. mat.

August 8, 1983

Table 4.3: Stream Bed Control-*Populus*
balsamifera/*Dryas drummondii*/
Epilobium latifolium/*Campylium*
stellatum
 Major Species Per Stratum
 Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| STRATUM | SPECIES | % FREQUENCY | % COVER |
|-----------------------------------|---|----------------|--------------|
| TREE (over 2m) | <i>Populus balsamifera</i> <i>Picea glauca</i> | 60.00 55.00 | 0.74 0.31 |
| TALL SHRUB (over 1m) | <i>Salix alaxensis</i> <i>Alnus crispa</i> | 60.00 15.00 | 0.76 0.08 |
| MEDIUM SHRUB (10cm - 1m) | <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> | 25.00 | 0.38 |
| DWARF SHRUB (0 - 9cm) | <i>Dryas drummondii</i> | 100.00 | 35.30 |
| FORB Broad leaf herbaceous* | <i>Epilobium latifolium</i> <i>Hedysarum boreale</i> | 55.00 55.00 | 1.16 0.91 |
| Graminoid | <i>Trisetum spicatum</i> <i>Elymus innovatus</i> | 85.00 25.00 | 0.80 0.41 |
| NON-VASCULAR Bryophyte | <i>Campylium stellatum</i> | 15.00 | 0.53 |
| Lichen | None | N/A | N/A |

*Includes pteridophyte species.

most abundant species. Graminoids were sparse but well-distributed throughout the community. *Trisetum spicatum* and *Elymus innovatus* were the major taxa (Table 4.3).

There were no lichens, and bryophytes were sporadic. Two principal bryophytes were calciphytes: *Campylium stellatum* and *Ditrichum flexicaule*. *Bryum* spp. were also relatively abundant.

Of interest was the prominence of *Dryas drummondii*, *Alnus crispa* and *Shepherdia canadensis*, which are nitrogen-fixing shrubs (Appendix 4). With the addition of two legumes, *Heysarum alpinum* and *H. boreale*, the total plant cover accounted for by nitrogen-fixers was 87%. This suggested that the stream bed was a relatively nutrient poor site.

4.1.2 Soils

East Talus -- *Picea glauca*/*Dryas integrifolia*/*Carex scirpoidea*/*Cladina mitis*

Control

The East Talus Control was located on a 16° fossil scree slope. Eutric Brunisols were the major soil type, although Cumulic Regosols were also present (Appendix 5). These latter soils developed at sites where slope movements buried organic horizons.

Eutric Brunisols:

Due in part to the variable microtopography, LFH horizons ranged in thickness from 0 to 50 cm. Surface soil reaction also exhibited marked variation, ranging from medium acid (pH of 5.9) in Stand C, to mildly alkaline (7.7) in Stand F. The pH values increased with depth at all sites, with reaction generally ranging from mildly to moderately alkaline (7.7 to 8.1) (Appendix 5).

Soil structure was poorly developed with most horizons rated as amorphous or weakly granular. Several horizons at depth (50 cm) exhibited weak, fine, blocky structure. This was due to the localized pockets of soil with comparatively high clay contents (35 to 40%). All soils were moderately (50% by volume), to excessively stony (75 to 90%), with angular and

sub-angular forms ranging in size from 2 to 40 cm. The soil matrix was generally fine-textured, as silt loams and clay loams predominated. This fine texture may have reduced infiltration rates sufficiently enough to have produced faint gleying characteristics at the B-C horizon boundary. Soil colours here were very dark gray brown to gray, with chromas of 2 or less. Faint mottling was infrequently observed.

West Terrace -- *Picea glauca*/*Ledum groenlandicum*/*Festuca*/*Hylocomium splendens* Control

The West Terrace Control encompassed two alluvial terraces. Orthic Gleysols dominated the higher terrace, while gleyed Cumulic Regosols characterized the soils of the lower one. Eutric Brunisols occupied relatively small portions of both terraces.

Orthic Gleysols (Upper Terrace):

The dominance of Orthic Gleysols on the older terrace indicated that the soils of this terrace had been saturated with water and affected by reducing conditions for extended periods of time during the year (CSSC 1977). LFH thicknesses varied considerably, from 2 cm in Stand G to 70 cm in Stand F. Generally speaking, the LFH grew shallower from north to south, and as the Road was approached (i.e. from east to west). The thickest organic horizons were located in the northwest section of the terrace. The parent material was primarily calcareous alluvium, with a reaction of 7.8 in the Ck horizon. Surface layers were acidic (6.0 to 6.5). With the exception of clay lenses, which were medium sub-angular blocky, structure was weakly developed or amorphous (Appendix 5). Soil texture was dominated by sandy loams and clay loams. Although the surface was free of stones and gravel, sub-angular to rounded 1 to 50 cm stones usually occupied 90 % of the substrate by volume within 20 to 30 cm of the mineral surface. Gleying was prominent and evidenced by many coarse, distinct mottles, gray and grayish brown soil colours, and chroma values of 2 or less. These characteristics were frequently observed in the upper mineral horizon. This indicated that a relatively high and persistent water table has been present.

Gleyed Cumulic Regosols (Lower Terrace):

Periodic flooding deposited alluvium onto the soil surface of the younger terrace, and produced a profile with buried Ah and H horizons (Table 5.9). In addition, surface LFH layers were either absent or thin (7 cm), and mottling was evident. As a result, gleyed Cumulic Regosols typified the soil of the younger terrace. This soil type is characteristic of floodplain and alluvial fan soils (Tarnocai 1973).

Organic horizons were thin (less than 7 cm), but had a slight increase in depth towards the northwest. Soil structure was poorly developed, as most horizons were amorphous or weakly granular. Texture was relatively coarse as sandy loams and loamy sands predominated. Rounded to sub-angular 3 to 30 cm stones displayed considerable spatial variability, in terms of their location in the profile. The top of the stony layer below the mineral surface ranged in depth from 15 to 72 cm. Soil surface reaction appeared strongly influenced by organic matter, as pH ranged from 6.2 to 8.0. Slightly acid reactions occurred in Ah horizons, while more basic reactions were characteristic of B horizons.

Eutric Brunisol (Lower Terrace):

One stand, GB, was underlain by an Eutric Brunisol soil (Appendix 5). The wavy LFH horizon was from 10 to 20 cm thick, and contained visibly abundant mycorrhiza, the only stand to do so. Soil reaction in this layer was extremely acid (pH 4.5), almost 1.5 units lower than any other soil reaction tested. The abundance of mycorrhiza and the acidic surface horizon indicate that this particular soil may have escaped flooding, high water table conditions or other perturbations which typified the developmental history of all the other soils. An excessively stony loamy sand Bg horizon (80 to 90 % by volume) characterized the surface mineral horizon. The rounded to sub-angular stones were up to 25 cm in diameter. A mildly alkaline soil reaction of 7.7 was in sharp contrast to the LFH horizon.

Soil Climate

The upper terrace of the West Terrace Control was significantly cooler and wetter ($p < 0.05$) than either the lower terrace or the East Talus Control (Table 4.18). This terrace had a mean temperature of 5.1°C , while moisture averaged 170%. A significantly warmer and drier soil climate ($p < 0.05$) characterized the lower terrace, as its mean temperature and moisture values were 7.2°C and 53%, respectively. When the values for both terraces were combined, the West Terrace Control, had a relatively cool and moist soil climate. The average temperature was 6.1°C while moisture content was 105%.

Of the undisturbed controls, the East Talus soils were the warmest at 8.9°C ($p < 0.05$). Soil moisture at 81% was not statistically different from the West Side Undisturbed Control (both terraces), which averaged 105%. It was significantly ($p < 0.05$) drier than the upper terrace, however.

To summarize, soil climates of the Undisturbed Controls were classified as:

- 1) hygric and cool-- *Picea glauca*/*Ledum groenlandicum*/*Festuca altaica*/*Hylocomium splendens* West Terrace Control (Upper Terrace);
- 2) sub-hygric and cool-- *Picea glauca*/*Ledum groenlandicum*/*Festuca altaica*/*Hylocomium splendens* West Terrace Control (both terraces);
- 3) Mesic and moderately warm-- *Picea glauca*/*Dryas integrifolia*/*Carex scirpoidea*/*Cladina mitis* East Side Talus Control; and *Picea glauca*/*Ledum groenlandicum*/*Festuca altaica*/*Hylocomium splendens* -- West Terrace Control (Lower Terrace).

4.2 DISTURBANCES

4.2.1 Disturbance Regime Variables

CANOL No. 1 Project perturbations at milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. were described and/or classified semi-qualitatively, according to four disturbance regime variables:

- 1) spatial extent;
- 2) terrain sensitivity;
- 3) intensity;
- 4) severity.

Spatial Extent

The spatial dimensions of each CANOL No. 1 Project disturbance were described in terms of length, width, area, perimeter, and perimeter to area ratio (Table 4.4). The road and bladed trails were linear disturbances which occupied relatively large areas (2550 to 5855 m²). Lengths ranged from 425 m (Major Right-of-Way) to 704 m (Road), while mean maximum widths reached 8.8 m (Telephone Right-of-Way). Bladed Slope G was also a linear perturbation, but of smaller dimensions, as its area of 250 m² was at least ten times lower than the other linear disturbances. Regardless of actual area occupied, these disturbance types had moderately large perimeter:area values of 0.23 to 0.44, and, hence, may have had a greater tendency to resemble the surrounding vegetation (Bell et al. 1974).

The Borrow Pits and Bladed Slopes were, with the exception of Bladed Slope D, smaller surfaces than their linearly-shaped counterparts. Areas ranged from 523 to 1460 m². However, because these sites were more circular in shape, the perimeter to area ratios were considerably smaller (0.12 to 0.16).

Terrain Sensitivity

The two control sites, the East Control and the West Control, were classified according to Kurfurst's (1973) system (Appendix 1). Their values were 1.7 and 1.3 respectively, indicating that the former was more sensitive.

The Terrain Sensitivity rankings for each disturbance ranged from 1.0 on the Major Right-of-Way to 1.7 for all perturbations located on the East Control (Table 4.5).

. Intensity

Table 4.4: Spatial Dimensions of the CANOL Disturbances
Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| Disturbance | Length (m) | Width (m) | Area (m ²) | Perimeter (m) | Perimeter: Area Ratio |
|---------------------|---------------|-----------------|---------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Road | 704 | 7.3 | 5139.2 | 1442.60 | 0.28 |
| 2. Borrow Pit A | 34* | 26 ⁺ | 725.7 | 101.51 | 0.14 |
| 3. Borrow Pit B | 27* | 23 ⁺ | 522.9 | 84.46 | 0.16 |
| 4. Borrow Pit F | 22* | 30 ⁺ | 659.8 | 86.37 | 0.13 |
| 5a Bladed Slope D | 80* | 21 ⁺ | 1460.5 | 175.77 | 0.12 |
| 5b Bladed Slope G | 50 | 5.0 | 250.0 | 110.00 | 0.44 |
| 6. Telephone R.O.W. | 665 | 8.8 | 5855.5 | 1348.30 | 0.23 |
| 7. Minor R.O.W. | 530 | 5.5 | 2915.0 | 1071.00 | 0.37 |
| 8. Major R.O.W. | 425 | 6.0 | 2550.0 | 862.00 | 0.34 |

* Length parallel to the road.

+ Maximum distance from the road.

Table 4.5: Terrain Sensitivity Ratings for Controls
and Disturbances
Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| <u>Location</u> | <u>Terrain Sensitivity Index¹</u> |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Borrow Pits | 1.7 |
| Bladed Slopes | 1.7 |
| Road | 1.5 |
| Telephone Line Right-of-Way | 1.3 |
| Minor Right-of-Way | 1.3 |
| Major Right-of-Way | 1.0 |

1. Modified from Kurfurst (1973).

A modified Heginbottom (1973) Model was used in order to assign intensity values for each perturbation (Appendix 2). The intensity of the CANOL disturbances ranged from 6 (shallow bulldozing associated with bladed trail development) to 10 (the most intensive class, which was attributed to road construction) (Table 4.6).

Road construction disturbances were considered the most intense, because the vegetation and soil profile was completely removed and the road surface was compacted. Although all plant material was destroyed, and the soil profile excavated to a greater depth than with the road, the magnitude of the borrow pit construction was considered less intense because compaction was limited to only a portion of the surface (i.e. the borrow pit floor) and the soil profiles near the borrow pit edges were only partially destroyed. It was classified as a 9.

The relative shallowness of the bulldozing on the bladed slopes, in comparison to the borrow pits, resulted in these surfaces being placed in intensity class 8.

Only a portion of the LFH and A mineral horizons were removed during bladed trail construction. As well, not all vegetation was destroyed, as some shrub species situated on the rights-of-way pre-dated 1942. The intensity of these disturbances was considered moderate (i.e. class 6).

Severity

Disturbance severity is related to intensity. This is not a direct cause-effect relationship, as Heginbottom (1973) implied, however. Other factors such as terrain sensitivity, seasonality, vegetation characteristics (e.g. age, physiognomic structure) also influence the severity that a disturbance of given intensity will have. For example, bladed trail construction on a tree-dominated system will undergo a greater degree of physiognomic structure simplification than will right-of-way development on a shrub-dominated site (Haag

Table 4.6: Intensity of CANOL Disturbances
Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| <u>Location</u> | <u>Disturbance Intensity</u> ¹ |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Borrow Pit A | 9 |
| Borrow Pit B | 9 |
| Borrow Pit F | 9 |
| Bladed Slope D | 8 |
| Bladed Slope G | 8 |
| Road | 10 |
| Telephone Line Right-of-Way | 6 |
| Minor Right-of-Way | 6 |
| Major Right-of-Way | 6 |

1. Modified from Heginbottom (1973).

1974).

Disturbance severity was quantified through calculation of the degree of:

- 1) physiognomic structure simplification and
- 2) microtopographical change

4.2.2 Vegetation

Plant community development on the CANOL disturbance sites ranged from poor to good. Most sites were characterized by a sparse or absent tree stratum. Non-vascular plants were only important on the bladed trails. Shrubs tended to proliferate on all disturbances, with some species such as *Betula glandulosa*, *Ledum groenlandicum*, *Dryas drummondii*, *D. integrifolia* and *Salix* spp., frequently exceeding control values. All species identified on the disturbances were also present in the two undisturbed controls. Complete floras are listed in Appendix 6.

Borrow Pit A

Borrow Pit A was dominated by shrub and graminoid species as they accounted for over 87% of the plant cover and almost half of the 53 species (Table 4.8). Trees were rare. *Picea glauca* and *Picea mariana* occurred in 25% of the plots, had a combined cover of 0.2%, and a density of only 40 stems ha⁻².

All three shrub strata contained a relatively large number of abundant species. The tall shrub stratum was dominated by *Salix alaxensis* and *S. arbusculoides* (Table 4.8). *Potentilla fruticosa* and *Betula glandulosa*, which had extensive covers on all sites, composed 60% of the medium shrub cover in Borrow Pit A. Dwarf Shrubs were the most extensive. *Dryas integrifolia* appeared to be well-adapted to the borrow pit growth conditions as its 7.9% cover was the highest among all species. *Arcostaphylos uva-ursi* and *A. rubra* also contributed to a widespread mat of surface vegetation. All three taxa were abundant in adjoining East Talus Control vegetation.

Table 4.7: Shrub Destruction and Microtopographical
Change on Controls and CANOL No. 1 Project
Disturbances
Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| <u>Location</u> | <u>Shrub Destr'n¹ (%)</u> | <u>Micro.² Change</u> |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| East Talus Control | 0 | 0 |
| West Terrace Control | 0 | 0 |
| Borrow Pit A | 100 | 10 |
| Borrow Pit B | 100 | 22 |
| Borrow Pit F | 100 | 30 |
| Bladed Slope D | 100 | 12 |
| Bladed Slope G | 100 | 27 |
| Road | 100 | 43 |
| Telephone Line R.O.W. | 35 | 18 |
| Minor P.O.W. | 73 | 42 |
| Major R.O.W. | 19 | 32 |

1. Abbreviation for "Destruction."

2. Abbreviation for "Microtopographical."

Table 4.8: Borrow Pit A, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.Major Species Per Stratum

| STRATUM | SPECIES | % FREQUENCY | % COVER |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|---------|
| TREE (over 2m) | <i>Picea mariana</i> | 12.5 | 0.1 |
| | <i>Picea glauca</i> | 12.5 | 0.1 |
| TALL SHRUB (over 1m) | <i>Salix alaxensis</i> | 75.0 | 5.9 |
| | <i>Salix arbusculoides</i> | 75.0 | 3.3 |
| MEDIUM SHRUB (10cm - 1m) | <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 100.0 | 2.4 |
| | <i>Betula glandulosa</i> | 87.5 | 2.3 |
| DWARF SHRUB (0 - 9cm) | <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> | 100.0 | 7.9 |
| | <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> | 62.5 | 3.0 |
| FORB Broad leaf herbaceous* | <i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> | 50.0 | 0.6 |
| | <i>Anemone parviflora</i> | 50.0 | 0.3 |
| Graminoid | <i>Carex scirpoidea</i> | 87.5 | 4.9 |
| | <i>Elymus innovatus</i> | 87.5 | 1.6 |
| | <i>Calamagrostis neglecta</i> | 37.5 | 0.3 |
| NON-VASCULAR Bryophyte | <i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i> | 62.5 | 2.0 |
| | <i>Rhytidium rugosum</i> | 50.0 | 1.5 |
| | <i>Bryum</i> spp. | 25.0 | 1.0 |
| Lichen | None. | N/A | N/A |

* Includes pteridophyte species.

The species-rich forb stratum ($R = 18$) had a total cover of only 1.7% and was dominated by a legume, *Hedysarum alpinum*. Graminoids, however, with a total cover of 7%, were abundant. *Carex scirpoidea* and *Elymus innovatus* were the major species.

Lichens were absent in Borrow Pit A, while the bryophytes were sparse with a cover of 5.2%. *Drepanocladus uncinatus*, *Rhytidium rugosum*, and *Bryum* spp., all typical of rocky habitats, were the major species.

Borrow Pit B

Borrow Pit B had the most species-rich ($R = 69$) and abundant (cover = 66%) vegetation of the three borrow pits (Appendix 6). There were no trees, although *Picea glauca* and *Populus balsamifera* were common in the shrub layers (Table 4.9). *Picea mariana* and *Larix laricina* were present but rare.

Of the vegetation cover, 80% occurred in the shrub strata. As was the case for most sites, only one or two species dominated each layer. *Alnus crispa* and *Salix alaxensis* combined to produce an extensive tall shrub stratum with a mean cover of 26%. The medium shrub layer was less well-developed (cover = 6.3%). Its principal species were *Betula glandulosa* and *Potentilla fruticosa*. *Dryas integrifolia* was clearly the most abundant species in the dwarf shrub stratum, and for the community as a whole (Table 4.9). *Salix myrtillofolia* was also important in this layer. The prominent road-colonizing species, *Dryas drummondii*, however, had a cover of only 0.01%, and, presumably was unadapted to the unstable and unconsolidated stony borrow pit walls, or unable to cope with the shade of the well-developed tall and medium shrub layers.

Hedysarum alpinum and *Equisetum arvense* dominated the extensive forb layer (Table 4.9). The 26 species accounted for over 7% of the vegetation cover.

Graminoids were also extensive, but their overall cover was moderate at 3.0%. *Carex scirpoidea* and *Elymus innovatus*, both of which can tolerate a wide range of growth conditions, were the major species.

Table 4.9: Hollow Pit B, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.Major Species Per Stratum

| STRATUM | SPECIES | % FREQUENCY | % COVER |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|---------|
| TREE (over 2m) | None. | N/A | N/A |
| TALL SHRUB (over 1m) | <i>Alnus crispa</i> | 77.8 | 11.6 |
| | <i>Salix alaxensis</i> | 88.9 | 9.8 |
| MEDIUM SHRUB (10cm - 1m) | <i>Betula glandulosa</i> | 88.9 | 3.1 |
| | <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 100.0 | 1.5 |
| DWARF SHRUB (0 - 9cm) | <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> | 100.0 | 16.8 |
| | <i>Salix myrtillofolia</i> | 44.4 | 2.3 |
| FORB Broad leaf herbaceous* | <i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> | 55.6 | 0.8 |
| | <i>Equisetum arvense</i> | 55.6 | 0.5 |
| Graminoid | <i>Carex scirpoidea</i> | 77.8 | 1.8 |
| | <i>Elymus innovatus</i> | 66.7 | 0.7 |
| | <i>Carex membranacea</i> | 11.1 | 0.2 |
| NON-VASCULAR Bryophyte | <i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i> | 66.7 | 2.1 |
| | <i>Rhytidium rugosum</i> | 77.8 | 1.7 |
| | <i>Thuidium abietinum</i> | 44.4 | 0.8 |
| Lichen | <i>Cladina verticillata</i> | 11.1 | 0.001 |

* Includes pteridophyte species.

The non-vascular layer was typified by an almost complete absence of lichens (Appendix 6). Bryophytes were also sparse. Three calciphytes, *Drepanocladus uncinatus*, *Rhytidium rugosum* and *Thuidium abietinum* were the principal species on the calcareous substrate.

Borrow Pit F

In spite of low overall abundance Borrow Pit F vegetation was considered well-developed (Table 4.10). Borrow Pit F contained 56 species, each stratum was moderately to extensively distributed, and tree density reached 130 stems ha⁻². In addition, the non-vascular layers were abundant and accounted for over 25% of the vegetative cover. Trees were relatively common with a 57% frequency and a 3.9% cover. *Populus balsamifera*, *Picea glauca* and *Larix laricina* were all present.

Maximum ages (Appendix 6) indicated that some trees were introduced to the pit by "rafting" from above the headwall. A *Picea glauca* specimen was 115 years old, while one *Larix laricina* exceeded 60 years. This form of borrow pit revegetation i.e. rafting had undoubtedly assisted tree establishment.

Both tall and medium shrub strata were well distributed, but moderately sparse (Table 4.10). *Salix alaxensis* was the major tall shrub species, followed by immature *Populus balsamifera* and *Picea glauca*. As was the case for most sites, the principal medium shrubs were *Betula glandulosa* and *Potentilla fruticosa*.

Two evergreens, *Dryas integrifolia* and *Arctostaphylos uva-ursi*, accounted for three-quarters of the dwarf shrub stratum cover. In fact, seven of the eight species were evergreen with *Salix myrtillofolia* the lone exception.

Even though each growth form achieved 100% frequency, forb and graminoid covers were relatively low. *Equisetum arvense* and *Hedysarum alpinum* were the dominant forbs. Sedges accounted for 95% of the graminoid cover. The presence of *Carex vaginata* as the major species indicated that drainage on the borrow pit floor was poor. *Carex scirpoidea*, which also may inhabit wet areas, and *Carex microglochin* were the other important

Table 4.10: Borrow Pit F, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

Major Species Per Stratum

| STRATUM | SPECIES | % FREQUENCY | % COVER |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|---------|
| TREE (over 2m) | <i>Larix laricina</i> | 14.3 | 0.5 |
| | <i>Picea glauca</i> | 57.1 | 0.4 |
| | <i>Populus balsamifera</i> | 28.5 | 0.2 |
| TALL SHRUB (over 1m) | <i>Salix alaxensis</i> | 100.0 | 3.9 |
| | <i>Populus balsamifera</i> | 33.0 | 0.6 |
| | <i>Picea glauca</i> | 33.0 | 0.4 |
| MEDIUM SHRUB (10cm - 1m) | <i>Betula glandulosa</i> | 85.7 | 2.3 |
| | <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 100.0 | 0.7 |
| DWARF SHRUB (0 - 9cm) | <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> | 100.0 | 6.3 |
| | <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> | 42.9 | 1.8 |
| FORB Broad leaf herbaceous* | <i>Equisetum arvense</i> | 14.2 | 0.3 |
| | <i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> | 42.9 | 0.2 |
| Graminoid | <i>Carex vaginata</i> | 42.9 | 0.6 |
| | <i>Carex microglochin</i> | 57.1 | 0.4 |
| | <i>Carex scirpoidea</i> | 42.9 | 0.3 |
| NON-VASCULAR Bryophyte | <i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i> | 57.1 | 6.6 |
| | <i>Hypnum bambergii</i> | 28.6 | 0.1 |
| | <i>Thuidium abietinum</i> | 42.9 | 0.1 |
| Lichen | <i>Cladonia mitis</i> | 14.3 | 1.1 |
| | <i>Cladonia stellaris</i> | 14.3 | 0.4 |

* Includes pteridophyte species.

graminoids (Table 4.10).

Seven lichen species identified in the borrow pit contributed over 5% of the plant cover total. *Cladina mitis* and *C. alpestris* were the major taxa. Their low frequencies suggest that their presence may be attributed, in part, to rafting.

Drepanocladus uncinatus was the most abundant and well-distributed non-vascular species in the borrow pit (Table 4.10 and Appendix 6), while all other bryophytes were rare.

Bladed Slope D

The vegetation on this bladed slope had only a moderate cover of 33.8%. It was composed of 51 vascular and 5 non-vascular plant species (Appendix 6). The community was poorly developed. There were no tree or lichen strata, and the moss, graminoid, and forb covers were relatively low. Development in the shrub strata was only moderately better (Table 4.11).

Populus balsamifera was the most abundant species in the tall shrub stratum, followed by *Salix alaxensis* and *Alnus crispa*. *Larix laricina* and *Picea glauca* were also present (Table 4.11). With the exception of *Picea glauca*, deciduous species dominated the medium shrub layer. Important taxa were *Betula glandulosa*, *Populus balsamifera*, and *Shepherdia canadensis*. In contrast, two-thirds of the dwarf shrub cover was evergreen. *Dryas integrifolia* and *D. drummondii* were dominant. The relatively high cover of *D. drummondii* (7.8%) appeared to be related to the openness of the overstory and the compacted nature of the soil surface.

Forbs were ubiquitous, but sparse. *Hedysarum alpinum* was the most abundant taxon, with a frequency of 63% and a cover of 0.9%. The graminoid layer was also sporadic with *Elymus innovatus* achieving the highest cover at only 0.3%.

While there were five bryophyte species, lichens were absent. Once again *Drepanocladus uncinatus* was the dominant non-vascular plant (Table 4.11).

Bladed Slope G

Table 4.11: Bladed Surface D, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

Major Species Per Stratum

| STRATUM | SPECIES | % FREQUENCY | % COVER |
|-----------------------------------|--|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| TREE (over 2m) | None. | N/A | N/A |
| TALL SHRUB (over 1m) | <i>Populus balsamifera</i> <i>Saxex attenuata</i> <i>Arctostaphylos</i> | 62.5 87.5 12.5 | 2.8 1.6 0.4 |
| MEDIUM SHRUB (10cm - 1m) | <i>Betula glandulosa</i> <i>Populus balsamifera</i> <i>Picea glauca</i> <i>Smilacina canadensis</i> | 62.5 50.0 87.5 25.0 | 2.4 1.3 1.0 0.8 |
| DWARF SHRUB (0 - 9cm) | <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> <i>Dryas drummondii</i> | 75.0 75.0 | 8.6 7.8 |
| FORB Broad leaf herbaceous* | <i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> <i>Habenaria oppositifolia</i> | 62.5 12.5 | 0.9 0.4 |
| Graminoid | <i>Elymus inornatus</i> <i>Carex vaginata</i> <i>Festuca altaica</i> | 37.5 12.5 25.0 | 0.3 0.3 0.1 |
| NON-VASCULAR Bryophyte | <i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i> <i>Ditrichum flexicaule</i> | 50.0 25.0 | 0.9 0.1 |
| Lichen | None. | N/A | N/A |

* Includes pteridophyte species.

This linear disturbance was, botanically, the least developed site. Although a species richness of 56 was comparable with other communities, total cover was only 22.2%. In addition there was no tree stratum, and shrub density was relatively low at 18.2 stem m^{-2} . Even shrub cover was sparse, relative to other sites, at 15.8%.

Salix alaxensis and *Populus balsamifera* were the prominent tall shrubs in a well-distributed, but meager layer (Table 4.12). Medium shrubs were more common, but also sparse. *Betula glandulosa* and *Potentilla fruticosa* contributed about 50% of this layer's cover while *Picea mariana* and *Picea glauca* were scattered throughout this stratum.

Dwarf shrub species have tended to be the most successful colonizers of the CANOL disturbances. This bladed slope was no exception, as this growth form accounted for approximately 50% of the total cover. Evergreens dominated and constituted seven of the eight species. *Dryas integrifolia* and *D. drummondii* achieved the highest covers (Table 6.10). Two forb species, *Senecio lugens* and *Anemone parviflora* were well-distributed throughout this site but, typically, managed only low covers.

Carex scirpoidea, at 2.6% cover, was considered abundant on this disturbance but it exhibited a clumped distribution (Appendix 6). Other important graminoids in this moderately well-developed layer were *C. microglochin* and *C. vaginata*.

Although five lichens were identified, this layer had a cover of only 0.1%. Bryophytes were slightly more abundant, but were also scattered throughout the stand. *Rhytidium rugosum* and *Drepanocladus uncinatus* were the major taxa.

Road

The Road vegetation was typified by well-developed tall and dwarf shrub strata. All other layers exhibited moderate to poor development. A total of 27 trees: 22 *Populus balsamifera* and 5 *Picea glauca*, were counted for a density of 80 stem ha^{-1} . The presence of *P. glauca* in the tree layer and its high density of 3.46 stem m^{-2} in the shrub strata indicated excellent tree regeneration, as this value exceeded that of controls.

Table 4.12: Bladed Surface G, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

Major Species Per Stratum

| STRATUM | SPECIES | % FREQUENCY | % COVER |
|-----------------------------------|---|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| TREE (over 2m) | None. | N/A | N/A |
| TALL SHRUB (over 1m) | <i>Salix alaxensis</i> <i>Populus balsamifera</i> <i>Salix arbusculoides</i> <i>Salix glauca</i> | 60.0 20.0 60.0 20.0 | 0.9 0.8 0.2 0.2 |
| MEDIUM SHRUB (10 cm - 1m) | <i>Betula glandulosa</i> <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 100.0 100.0 | 0.6 0.5 |
| DWARF SHRUB (0 - 9cm) | <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> <i>Dryas drummondii</i> | 100.0 80.0 | 8.0 2.2 |
| FORB Broad leaf herbaceous* | <i>Senecio lugens</i> <i>Anemone parviflora</i> | 80.0 100.0 | 0.1 0.1 |
| Graminoid | <i>Carex scirpoidea</i> <i>Carex microglochin</i> <i>Carex vaginata</i> | 40.0 40.0 40.0 | 2.6 0.7 0.6 |
| NON-VASCULAR Bryophyte | <i>Rhytidium rugosum</i> <i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i> | 25.0 40.0 | 0.8 0.4 |
| Lichen | <i>Dactylina arctica</i> <i>Cetraria nivalis</i> <i>Cnidonia verticillata</i> | 20.0 20.0 20.0 | 0.1 0.02 0.02 |

* Includes pteridophyte species.

The tall shrub stratum was composed of six species, had a 77% frequency, and a cover of 11.6%, thus accounting for 17% of the total vegetation. *Populus balsamifera* and *Salix alaxensis* dominated this layer, and combined to produce 82% of the tall shrub cover (Table 4.13).

Twelve species occupied the medium shrub layer, only four less than on the adjacent East and West Controls. The abundance of this stratum was far less substantial, however, as mean cover was just over 4%. *Salix brachycarpa*, a common sand dune and gravel bar species, and *Potentilla fruticosa* were the most abundant taxa (Table 4.13).

The dwarf shrub stratum was again the best developed layer. *Dryas drummondii*, a shade-intolerant gravel bar species was ubiquitous on the road, constituting almost 63% of the plant cover. *D. integrifolia*, was also an important species.

The species rich ($R=34$) and extensive (frequency = 93%) forb stratum had a cover of only 2.6%. *Equisetum arvense*, *Epilobium latifolium*, and *Oxytropis campestris* were key forb species, however, the graminoid, lichen, and bryophyte layers were sparse as no species achieved a cover greater than 1%.

Telephone Line Right-of-Way

Vegetation on this bladed trail was abundant, as mean plant cover was 108%. Physiognomically, the Telephone Line Right-of-Way had well-developed medium and dwarf shrub, graminoid, lichen and bryophyte layers. All five were relatively species-rich, had high frequencies (76% or greater), and cover values. Stem densities of $74.6/\text{m}^2$ for the erect shrubs also indicated a well-developed shrub stratum. *Picea glauca* and *Larix laricina* were the major tree species in a moderately well-developed tree layer (Table 4.14 and Figure 4.5).

Tall shrubs were sparsely distributed, contributed only 5% of the total cover and formed the most species-poor understory stratum ($R=6$). *Salix alaxensis* was the dominant shrub in this layer (Table 4.14).

Three evergreen and eight deciduous species composed the medium shrub layer. Both spruce tree species were also present, but had low covers: *Picea glauca* at 0.7% and *P.*

Table 4.13: Road--Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

Major Species Per Stratum

| STRATUM | SPECIES | % FREQUENCY | % COVER |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|---------|
| TREE (over 2m) | <i>Populus balsamifera</i> | 17.1 | 0.6 |
| | <i>Picea glauca</i> | 5.7 | 0.1 |
| TALL SHRUB (over 1m) | <i>Populus balsamifera</i> | 97.1 | 5.5 |
| | <i>Salix alaxensis</i> | 60.0 | 4.0 |
| | <i>Alnus crispa</i> | 17.1 | 1.8 |
| MEDIUM SHRUB (10 cm - 1m) | <i>Salix brachycarpa</i> | 45.7 | 1.7 |
| | <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 57.1 | 0.8 |
| DWARF SHRUB (0 - 9cm) | <i>Dryas drummondii</i> | 94.3 | 42.9 |
| | <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> | 65.7 | 4.5 |
| FORB Broad leaf herbaceous* | <i>Equisetum arvense</i> | 28.6 | 1.2 |
| | <i>Epilobium latifolium</i> | 34.3 | 0.6 |
| | <i>Oxytropis campestris</i> | 2.9 | 0.3 |
| Graminoid | <i>Carex microglochin</i> | 28.6 | 0.1 |
| | <i>Calamagrostis purpurascens</i> | 2.9 | 0.1 |
| NON-VASCULAR Bryophyte | <i>Rhytidium rugosum</i> | 14.3 | 0.2 |
| | <i>Tuidium abietinum</i> | 17.1 | 0.1 |
| Lichen | <i>Cetraria nivalis</i> | 2.9 | 0.0003 |

* Includes pteridophyte species.

Table 4.14: Telephone Right-of-Way, Inade Valley, N.W.T.

Major Species Per Stratum

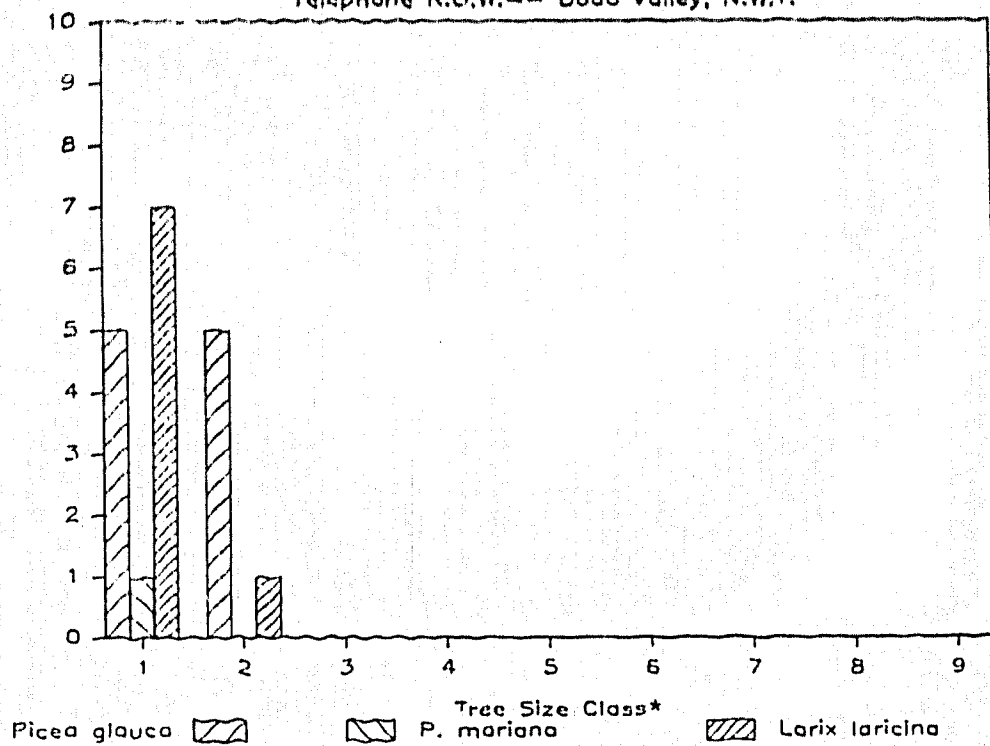
| STRATUM | SPECIES | % FREQUENCY | % COVLP | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|---------|--|
| TREE (over 2m) | <i>Picea glauca</i> | 40.0 | 1.6 | |
| | <i>Larix laricina</i> | 12.0 | 0.8 | |
| | <i>Picea mariana</i> | 8.0 | 0.2 | |
| | | | | |
| TALL SHRUB (over 1m) | <i>Salix alaxensis</i> | 28.0 | 4.0 | |
| | <i>Picea glauca</i> | 52.0 | 1.0 | |
| | | | | |
| MEDIUM SHRUB (10cm - 1m) | <i>Scutula glandulosa</i> | 96.0 | 7.0 | |
| | <i>Ledum groenlandicum</i> | 84.0 | 2.8 | |
| | <i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i> | 96.0 | 2.2 | |
| | <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 92.0 | 2.1 | |
| | | | | |
| DWARF SHRUB (0 - 9cm) | <i>Salix myrtillofolia</i> | 84.0 | 3.6 | |
| | <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> | 72.0 | 3.0 | |
| | <i>Arctostaphylos rubra</i> | 92.0 | 2.8 | |
| | <i>Empetrum nigrum</i> | 80.0 | 1.0 | |
| | | | | |
| FORB Broad leaf herbaceous* | <i>Equisetum arvense</i> | 44.0 | 0.7 | |
| | <i>Saussurea angustifolia</i> | 56.0 | 0.6 | |
| | <i>Equisetum scirpoides</i> | 64.0 | 0.3 | |
| | | | | |
| Graminoid | <i>Carex vaginata</i> | 72.0 | 2.6 | |
| | <i>Festuca altaica</i> | 84.0 | 2.2 | |
| | <i>Carex scirpoides</i> | 80.0 | 2.2 | |
| | | | | |
| NON-VASCULAR Bryophyte | <i>Hylocomium splendens</i> | 68.0 | 24.32 | |
| | <i>Pleurozium schreberi</i> | 72.0 | 10.1 | |
| | <i>Rhytidium rugosum</i> | 84.0 | 9.1 | |
| | | | | |
| Lichen | <i>Cladonia mitis</i> | 64.0 | 8.6 | |
| | <i>Cladonia gracilis</i> | 32.0 | 1.3 | |
| | <i>Peltigera aphthosa</i> | 40.0 | 0.3 | |
| | | | | |

* Includes pteridophyte species.

ce 4.5:

Tree Size Structure (DBH)

Telephone R.O.W. -- Dodo Valley, N.W.T.



*

Class: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
Range (cm): 1-3.9 4-6.9 7-9.9 10-12.9 13-15.9 16-18.9 19-21.9 22-24.9 25-27.9

mariana at 0.03%. Due to the relative openness of the canopy it was not surprising that three of the four most abundant species were deciduous: *Betula glandulosa*, *Vaccinium uliginosum*, and *Potentilla fruticosa*.

The dwarf shrub stratum was species-rich ($R=13$). *Salix myrtilifolia*, a deciduous species, was the most common, followed by *Dryas integrifolia*, *Arctostaphylos rubra* and *Empetrum nigrum* (Table 4.14).

As was the case for most of the communities, forbs contributed the greatest number of species, but had low covers. Pteridophytes were the most prominent growth form, as *Equisetum arvense* and *E. scirpoides* combined for a mean cover of almost 1.00%.

The common graminoids were dominated by *Carex scirpoidea*, *Festuca altaica*, and *Carex vaginata*. *Cladonia mitis* was clearly the most abundant lichen, contributing 80% of the total cover. *Cladonia gracilis* and *Peltigera aphosa* were also important taxa. Frequency was 100% while cover contributed over 45% of the vegetation total.

Hylocomium splendens and *Pleurozium schreberi* dominated the extensive bryophyte layer (Table 4.14). Frequency was 100% while cover contributed over 45% of the vegetation total.

Minor Right-of-Way

The medium shrub, dwarf shrub and bryophyte layers of the Minor Right-of-Way had 11, 10, and 12 species, respectively, maintained a 100% frequency, and had high covers. Forbs, graminoids and lichens were less abundant, but also species-rich and common. A total mean cover of 85% indicated that species abundances were, on average, over 20% lower on this Right-of-Way than on the Telephone (Table 4.15). The majority of this disparity in cover between the two Bladed Trails was due to an almost 20% lower non-vascular plant cover on the Minor Right-of-Way. A greater amount of exposed mineral soil observed on the Minor Right-of-Way strongly suggested deeper blading during construction. This may account for its lower non-vascular cover.

Table 4.15: Minor Right-of-Way, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.Major Species Per Stratum

| STRATUM | SPECIES | % FREQUENCY | % COVER |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|---------|
| TREE (over 2m) | <i>Picea glauca</i> | 35.0 | 1.0 |
| | <i>Larix laricina</i> | 15.0 | 0.4 |
| | <i>Picea mariana</i> | 10.0 | 0.2 |
| | | | |
| TALL SHRUB (over 1m) | <i>Alnus crispa</i> | 35.0 | 1.5 |
| | <i>Salix arbusculoides</i> | 40.0 | 0.6 |
| MEDIUM SHRUB (10cm - 1m) | <i>Betula glandulosa</i> | 95.0 | 8.1 |
| | <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 95.0 | 2.7 |
| | <i>Ledum groenlandicum</i> | 100.0 | 2.2 |
| | <i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i> | 95.0 | 1.1 |
| DWARF SHRUB (0 - 9cm) | <i>Salix myrtillifolia</i> | 80.0 | 3.2 |
| | <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> | 90.0 | 2.9 |
| | <i>Salix reticulata</i> | 65.0 | 1.2 |
| | <i>Arctostaphylos rubra</i> | 75.0 | 1.2 |
| FORB Broad leaf herbaceous* | <i>Equisetum arvense</i> | 45.0 | 3.2 |
| | <i>Saussurea angustifolia</i> | 40.0 | 0.2 |
| | <i>Parnassia palustris</i> | 85.0 | 0.2 |
| Graminoid | <i>Carex scirpoidea</i> | 90.0 | 3.1 |
| | <i>Festuca altaica</i> | 80.0 | 1.7 |
| | <i>Carex vaginata</i> | 80.0 | 1.4 |
| NON-VASCULAR Bryophyte | <i>Hylacomium splendens</i> | 35.0 | 11.5 |
| | <i>Pleurozium schreberi</i> | 75.0 | 10.1 |
| | <i>Rhytidium rugosum</i> | 90.0 | 4.3 |
| Lichen | <i>Cladonia mitis</i> | 60.0 | 6.6 |
| | <i>Cladonia gracilis</i> | 55.0 | 0.5 |
| | <i>Peltigera aphthosa</i> | 30.0 | 0.5 |

* Includes pteridophyte species.

Although all three tree species had colonized the Minor Right-of-Way they were relatively rare (Figure 4.6). *Picea glauca*, with ten individuals, had the highest stem density, followed by *Larix laricina* and *Picea mariana* with nine and two, respectively. Seven of the nine *Larix laricina* trees were found in one quadrat and, consequently, had a much lower frequency at 10% than *Picea glauca* (Figure 4.6).

Tall shrubs were also sparse. The major species were *Alnus crispa*, and *Salix arbusculoides*, while *Picea glauca*, *P. mariana* and *Larix laricina* were also present (Table 4.15).

The medium shrub layer was the best developed vascular plant stratum. The four dominant species were identical with those of the other two bladed trails and the West Terrace Control: *Betula glandulosa*, *Potentilla fruticosa*, *Ledum groenlandicum*, and *Vaccinium uliginosum*. *Betula glandulosa* accounted for almost half of the total cover of this layer. The presence of *Picea glauca* and *P. mariana* in this stratum once again indicated successful regeneration of tree species.

Salix myrtillofolia, *Dryas integrifolia* and *Arctostaphylos rubra* dominated the dwarf shrub layer of this and the other two Bladed Trails and West Control.

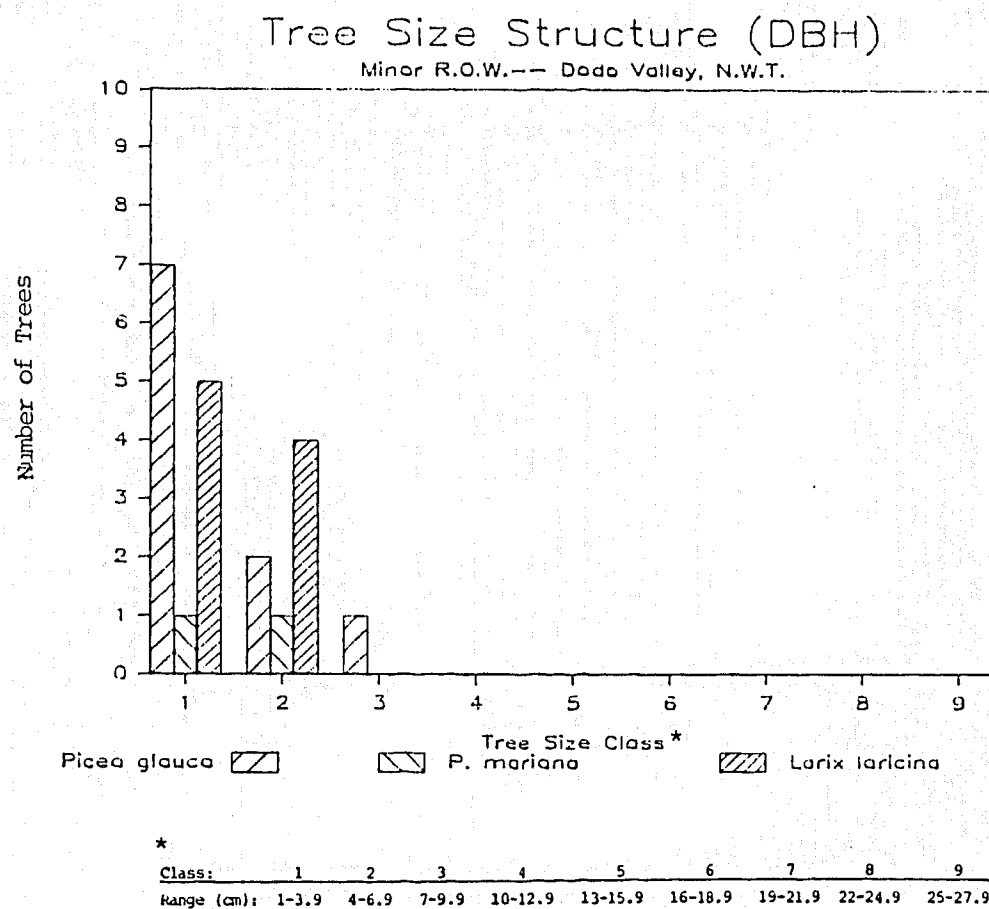
The sparse but rich forb layer ($R = 33$) was dominated by *Equisetum arvense*, *Saussurea angustifolium* and *Parnassia palustris*. Graminoids, particularly the sedges, were moderately abundant and well-distributed. *Carex scirpoidea*, *Festuca altaica* and *Carex vaginata* were the major species.

The lichen stratum was dominated by a single taxon, *Cladonia mitis*. Its cover was 12.5 times greater than that of any other lichen on the Minor Right-of-Way. Dominance amongst the bryophytes was shared by several feathermoss species: *Hylocomium splendens*, *Pleurozium schreberi* and *Rhytidium rugosum* (Table 4.15).

Major Right-of-Way

Vegetation in the Major Right-of-Way was moderately abundant (cover = 79%) and species rich ($R=80$). Physiognomically, this disturbance was similar to the other bladed trails,

Figure 4.6:



with well-developed medium shrub, dwarf shrub and non-vascular plant layers. Differences included a proportionately more abundant graminoid stratum and the almost complete absence of a tree layer.

Only one species, *Picea glauca*, was identified in the tree stratum. It had a low frequency (6.6%) and cover (Table 4.16). This layer's sparseness was exemplified by the fact that no trees were rooted in any surveyed quadrat (i.e. stem density was zero).

Five tall shrub species were located on the Major Right-of-Way, but typically frequency and cover were low. *Salix alaxensis* and *S. glauca* were the two major taxa. *Picea glauca* was rare, indicating limited regeneration.

The medium shrub layer ($r = 10$) had a cover of 15% and was the best developed stratum. *Vaccinium uliginosum* was more abundant here than anywhere else in the study area. *Betula glandulosa*, *Ledum groenlandicum* and *Potentilla fruticosa* were also important species.

Dwarf shrubs were dominated by *Arctostaphylos rubra*, *Linnaea borealis* and *Dryas integrifolia*. This layer formed a uniform mat throughout the bladed trail.

The forb layer which had 27 species and a cover of 4%, was dominated by two nitrogen-fixing legumes: *Hedysarum boreale* and *H. alpinum*. *Carex membranacea*, exhibited a clumped distribution but comprised 57% of this layer's cover total. Other important species were *Elymus innovatus* and *Festuca altaica* (Table 4.16).

Cladina mitis was the dominant taxon in the species poor ($R = 8$) and patchy lichen stratum as its cover of 4.2% was low in comparison to the Telephone and Minor Rights-of-Way (8.60 and 6.61%, respectively). *Cladonia stellaris* and *Cladonia gracilis* were also relatively common.

The bryophyte layer was better developed. With the exception of *Thuidium abietinum*, *Pleurozium schreberi*, and *Rhytidium rugosum*, most species were patchy. *Hylocomium splendens* was also infrequently encountered achieving a cover of only 3.0%, far below its abundance on the other bladed trails and control sites (Tables 4.1 to 4.2 and 4.14 to 4.16).

Table 4.16: Major Right-of-Way, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

Major Species Per Stratum

| STRATUM | SPECIES | % FREQUENCY | % COVER |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|---------|
| TREE (over 2m) | <i>Picea glauca</i> | 6.6 | 0.1 |
| TALL SHRUB (over 1m) | <i>Salix alaxensis</i> | 33.3 | 0.5 |
| | <i>Salix glauca</i> | 13.3 | 0.4 |
| MEDIUM SHRUB (10cm - 1m) | <i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i> | 80.0 | 5.0 |
| | <i>Betula glandulosa</i> | 67.0 | 4.8 |
| | <i>Ledum groenlandicum</i> | 87.0 | 2.3 |
| | <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 80.0 | 1.3 |
| DWARF SHRUB (0 - 9cm) | <i>Arctostaphylos rubra</i> | 80.0 | 2.9 |
| | <i>Linnaea borealis</i> | 60.0 | 2.8 |
| | <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> | 73.0 | 2.3 |
| | <i>Salix myrtillofolia</i> | 60.0 | 1.9 |
| FORB Broad leaf herbaceous* | <i>Hedysarum boreale</i> | 40.0 | 1.1 |
| | <i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> | 67.0 | 0.7 |
| | <i>Equisetum arvense</i> | 47.0 | 0.5 |
| Graminoid | <i>Carex membranacea</i> | 20.0 | 9.2 |
| | <i>Elymus innovatus</i> | 80.0 | 2.4 |
| | <i>Festuca altaica</i> | 87.0 | 1.7 |
| NON-VASCULAR Bryophyte | <i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i> | 20.0 | 11.0 |
| | <i>Pleurozium schreberi</i> | 60.0 | 5.5 |
| | <i>Hylocomium splendens</i> | 20.0 | 3.0 |
| Lichen | <i>Cladonia mitis</i> | 33.0 | 4.2 |
| | <i>Cladonia stellaris</i> | 13.0 | 1.5 |
| | <i>Cladonia gracilis</i> | 40.0 | 0.5 |

* Includes pteridophyte species.

4.2.3 Important Plant Species on Disturbances

Numerous plant species exhibited moderate (2 to 5%) to relatively high (>5%) covers on the disturbances (Table 4.17). These taxa not only demonstrated an ability to survive or colonize disturbances, but persist on them as well.

Two species achieved at least 2% cover on virtually all the disturbances: *Betula glandulosa* and *Dryas integrifolia*. All others appeared to be restricted to particular disturbances or disturbance types.

Dryas drummondii, *Populus balsamifera*, *Salix alaxensis*, *Betula glandulosa*, *Carex scirpoidea* as well as *Dryas integrifolia* were the principal taxa on the Road and bladed slopes. These disturbances appeared to be colonized strictly by seed.

The three borrow pits contained more abundant species than the Road or bladed slopes, due in part to rafting. *Betula glandulosa*, *Salix alaxensis*, *Salix arbusculoides*, *Dryas integrifolia*, *Potentilla fruticosa*, and *Drepanocladus uncinatus* may, therefore, provide some reclamation utility if sod transplants are used.

Many of the common bladed trail species most probably survived the original perturbations. Common taxa were primarily non-vascular plants: *Hylocomium splendens*, *Pleurozium schreberi*, *Rhytidium rugosum*, *Drepanocladus uncinatus* and *Cladina mitis*. Important vascular plants included *Betula glandulosa*, *Salix myrtillofolia*, *Dryas integrifolia*, *Ledum groenlandicum* and *Arctostaphylos rubra*. *Carex membranacea*, which was locally abundant on the Major Right-of-Way, and *Carex scirpoidea* on the Telephone and Minor Rights-of-Way, were the only sedges or graminoids which responded favourably to the bladed trail's conditions.

Table 4.17: Species Which Achieved Relatively High Abundances on CAMOL No. 1 Project

Disturbances (< 2%)Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| Species | Disturbances | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| | BP-A | BP-B | BP-F | BS-D | BS-G | Road | Tele. | Minor | Major |
| <u>Vascular Plants</u> | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Alnus crispa</u> | - | 11.6 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <u>Arctostaphylos rubra</u> | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2.8 | - | 2.9 |
| <u>Betula glandulosa</u> | 2.3 | 3.1 | 2.4 | 2.4 | - | - | 7.0 | 8.1 | 4.9 |
| <u>Carex membranacea</u> | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | 9.2 |
| <u>Carex scirpoidea</u> | 4.9 | - | - | - | 2.6 | - | 2.2 | 3.1 | - |
| <u>Dryas drummondii</u> | - | - | - | 7.8 | 2.2 | 42.9 | - | - | - |
| <u>Dryas integrifolia</u> | 7.9 | 16.8 | 6.4 | 8.6 | 8.0 | 4.5 | 3.0 | 2.9 | 2.3 |
| <u>Ledum groenlandicum</u> | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2.8 | 2.2 | 2.3 |
| <u>Populus balsamifera</u> | - | 3.2 | - | 4.0 | - | 6.1 | - | - | - |
| <u>Potentilla fruticosa</u> | 2.4 | - | - | - | - | - | 2.1 | 2.7 | - |
| <u>Salix alaxensis</u> | 5.9 | 9.8 | 3.9 | - | - | 4.0 | 4.0 | - | - |
| <u>Salix myrtillifolia</u> | - | 2.3 | - | - | - | - | 3.6 | 3.2 | - |
| <u>Vaccinium uliginosum</u> | - | - | - | - | - | - | 2.2 | - | 5.1 |
| <u>Non- Vascular Plants</u> | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Cladonia mitis</u> | - | - | - | - | - | - | 8.6 | 6.6 | 4.2 |
| <u>Drepanocladus uncinatus</u> | 2.0 | 2.1 | 6.6 | - | - | - | - | 2.5 | 11.0 |
| <u>Hylocomium splendens</u> | - | - | - | - | - | - | 24.3 | 11.5 | 3.0 |
| <u>Pleurozium schreberi</u> | - | - | - | - | - | - | 10.1 | 10.1 | 5.5 |
| <u>Rhytidium rugosum</u> | - | - | - | - | - | - | 9.1 | 4.3 | - |

4.2.4 Soils

Soils of the CANOL disturbances were described and sampled in at least two locations. To avoid repetition the three Borrow Pit soils were described together. Sample profiles from each site are listed in Appendix 7.

Borrow Pits

Borrow pit soils were extremely heterogeneous, but were dominated by Orthic and Gleyed Regosols. Regosolic soils are well- and imperfectly-drained mineral soils, which have horizon development too weak to meet the requirements of any other order (CSSC 1970).

Regosols:

The well-drained Orthic Regosols were confined to the Borrow Pit walls. They were characterized by very gravelly loam (50 to 90% by volume), with silt-clay and sandy lenses. The gravel consisted of sub-angular to angular stones from 1 to 20 cm in diameter. An Ah horizon of up to 3 cm was discontinuously distributed through the Pit side walls. Imperfectly drained Gleyed Regosols characterized the floors of all 3 Borrow Pits. Faint mottling and very dark gray to dark gray-brown colours were typical of these gravelly, but relatively fine-textured, soils. Clay contents ranged from 40 to 75% in the surface horizons.

Eutric Brunisol:

Profile development which met the requirements of the Brunisolic order (i.e. Bm and Ah horizons), were observed near the edges of the Pits. The limited presence of Brunisols at the periphery of the Pits indicated either incomplete destruction of the soil by gravel extraction activities, or post-disturbance erosion from upslope locations. The latter process would have contributed to the observed soil heterogeneity.

Bladed Slope D

While soils in the Borrow Pits were spatially heterogeneous, those of Bladed Slope D, and presumably Bladed Slope G, were uniform across the slope. Bladed Slope D's soil was classified as Eutric Brunisol, the same type that dominated the adjacent East Talus Control. Although the LFH and A horizons had been removed during the CANOL disturbance, a large portion of the B horizon (8 to 11 cm) remained.

Soil reaction at the surface and with depth was moderately alkaline (8.0 to 8.1). Texture was characterized by excessively stony loam and sandy loam material. Clasts which ranged in size from 1 to 25 cm, were rounded to angular in form.

Road

The Road substrate consisted of compacted coarse-textured gravelly material extracted from the Borrow Pits, and buried pockets of organic soil, which had been incorporated into the Road fill. Pre-disturbance soils were essentially eliminated during Road construction, either through burial or excavation. Due to the youthfulness of the substrate (40 years), and the lack of horizonation, the Road soils were classified as Regosols. Although Orthic Regosols predominated, Cumulic Regosols were also present, and were defined on the basis of buried LFH horizons (CSSC 1977).

Soil reaction was mildly alkaline, with pH's ranging from 7.5 to 8.1. Rounded to sub-angular pebbles and boulders from 1 cm to 50 cm in diameter composed 80 to 90% of the substrate, with the other 10 to 20% characterized by sandy and sandy-loam soils. Although organic matter in the surface horizon did not exceed 2.5%, intrusions of F-H and Ah material, were present at depths from 20 to 50 cm (Table 6.24). The buried organic horizons averaged 36% and 5% organic matter, respectively.

Telephone Right-of-Way

The north-south oriented Telephone Line Right-of-Way was dominated by Orthic Gleysols. Eutric Brunisols occurred in the northern portion of Stand C only.

Eutric Brunisol:

The Eutric Brunisol soil had a moderately thick (22 to 33 cm) LFH horizon overlying a sandy loam Bm, and an excessively stony Bm₂ horizon. Soil reaction was neutral at pH 6.6 near the surface, and increased to mildly alkaline (7.6) in the Bm horizon.

Orthic Gleysol:

Common, coarse and distinct mottles characterized the Bg horizon of the Orthic Gleysols. Soil colours of dark gray brown to very dark gray, and chromas of one also indicated reducing conditions. The LFH horizon approached 40 cm in thickness at the north end of this soil type, but was virtually absent at the south end. Angular to sub-angular, one to ten cm diameter stones were present in the Bg horizon, but occupied as much as 75%, by volume, of the Cg horizon. Soil reaction was slightly acid (6.1) in the organic layers, but was moderately alkaline in the C horizon. Where the organic matter layer was absent, the B horizons were more alkaline (8.0).

Minor Right-of-Way

The Minor Right-of-Way was located on the upper terrace and, therefore, crossed the same soil type as much of the Telephone Line Right-of-Way (i.e. Orthic Gleysols).

No mottling was observed but a very dark gray colour and a chroma of 1 in the clay loam Bg horizon indicated the presence of gleying. Depth of the organic horizon varied from 6 cm in Stand C to 23 cm in Stand E. This variability was most probably due to irregular blading along the trail or to an irregular relict microtopography. Compared to the Undisturbed Controls, the percentage of exposed mineral soil was higher on this Right-of-Way (5% versus 9%). This indicates that, unlike the Telephone Right-of-Way blading disturbed or removed the LFH horizons of the Minor Right-of-Way.

Soil structure was weakly granular, although clay lenses had medium sub-angular forms. The B-C horizon was excessively stony, with sub-angular stones to rounded pebbles occupying 90% of the soil by volume. Soil reaction was neutral at the surface (6.6 to 7.2), and mildly to moderately alkaline in the C horizon (7.5 to 7.7).

Major Right-of-Way

This bladed trail was located on the lower alluvial terrace of the West Terrace Control. Dominant soil attributes for much of the right-of-way were buried L-H and Ah horizons. These soils were classified as Cumulic Regosols.

Stoniness, a feature which characterized the surface or near-surface mineral horizons of most of the other soils, was present at a depth of 12 cm in Stand HA of the Major Right-of-Way. This horizon was buried under increasingly thicker layers of FH, Ah and sandy loam and loam material towards the west, where the rounded to sub-angular 1 to 8 cm diameter stones were located at a 40 cm depth in Stand HC.

The Cumulic Regosols exhibited a weak, granular structure. Surface reaction was moderately alkaline (pH 7.8 to 8.0), and did not change with depth. Exceptions in this regard were at buried, but relatively thin (1 to 4 cm) organic horizons, which had pH values 0.5 units lower. Organic matter at the surface was less than 4% and on average, decreased with

depth. Buried organic horizons had percent organic matter values that ranged from 6.7 to 60.5 %.

Soil Moisture and Soil Temperature

Soil moisture and temperature (i.e. "soil climate") were measured periodically at 10 cm depth in each stand from June 30 through August 30, 1983. Each stand's values were compiled and allocated to the appropriate disturbance or control category.

Soil temperatures at 10 cm. depth on the CANOL disturbances had considerable between-site ranges in value, and all were slightly to substantially warmer than adjacent controls (Table 4.18). Soil temperatures ranged from 6.8°C on the Telephone Line Right-of-Way, to 13.8°C on the Bladed Slopes. Soil moisture values displayed an even greater range. The Bladed Slopes, Borrow Pits, and Road all averaged between 10% and 11% moisture, while the Minor Right-of-Way was over 160%. Disturbances of high intensity (8 to 10, i.e. Road, Borrow Pits, and Bladed Slopes) were significantly ($p < 0.05$) warmer and drier than controls. Soil climates on the Bladed Trails, which were disturbances of moderate intensity (class 6), were warmer but not significantly ($p > 0.05$) drier than controls.

Road, Bladed Slopes and Borrow Pits

Borrow Pits and Bladed Slope temperatures were on average 3.1°C and 4.9°C warmer than adjacent Undisturbed Control soils of the East Talus Control. Soil moisture was significantly ($p < 0.05$) lower, as it was 70% lower than the same control.

The Road had a similar soil climate to the Bladed Slopes and Borrow Pits. This perturbation bisected the East Talus and the Upper Terrace portion of the West Terrace Controls. The Road's average soil temperature of 13°C, was 4.1°C and 7.9°C warmer than the two respective controls. Soil moisture was less than 11%, significantly lower than the East and West Undisturbed controls.

Table 4.18: Soil Moisture and Temperatures at 10 cm. Depth for Undisturbed Controls and Disturbances

Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| Site | Soil Temperature (°C) | | | SOIL MOISTURE (%) | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|------------|----|-------------------------|------------|----|
| | Mean | Range | n | Mean | Range | n |
| East Undisturbed Control | 8.9 ± 1.1 ^{a2} | 4 - 14 | 36 | 81 ± 22 ^{adf} | 9 - 201 | 28 |
| West Undisturbed Control | 6.1 ± 0.7 ^d | 1.4 - 13.2 | 55 | 105 ± 25 ^a | 10 - 341 | 51 |
| - Upper Terrace | 5.1 ± 0.6 | 2.8 - 8.7 | 27 | 169.5 ± 39 ^c | 20 - 341 | 23 |
| - Lower Terrace | 7.2 ± 1.2 ^{eg} | 1.4 - 13.2 | 28 | 53 ± 16 ^{af} | 10 - 147 | 28 |
| Borrow Pits | 12.0 ± 0.8 ^b | 9 - 16 | 26 | 10.1 ± 1.3 ^b | 4.7 - 14.9 | 25 |
| Bladed Slopes | 13.8 ± 1.9 ^b | 9.7 - 17 | 12 | 10.1 ± 4.2 ^b | 2.8 - 14.9 | 8 |
| Road | 13.0 ± 0.5 ^b | 10.3 - 18 | 51 | 10.8 ± 1.9 ^b | 4.8 - 26.7 | 32 |
| Telephone Right-of-Way | 6.8 ± 0.9 ^{de} | 3 - 10 | 26 | 153.6 ± 48 ^c | 15 - 318 | 20 |
| Minor Right-of-Way | 9.1 ± 1.4 ^{ag} | 4 - 13.9 | 26 | 161 ± 85 ^{cde} | 16 - 393 | 14 |
| Major Right-of-Way | 10.5 ± 0.8 | 9.2 - 12.1 | 10 | 45 ± 21 ^{ef} | 6.4 - 95 | 12 |

1. Values are means ± 95% confidence limits.

2. Common letters indicate means that are not significantly different.

Bladed Trails

The Telephone Line Right-of-Way at 6.8°C , was significantly ($p < 0.05$) warmer than the Undisturbed Upper Terrace soils at 10 cm. depth. This value for the Bladed Trail was statistically the same as the combined West Terrace Control temperature index value of 6.1°C . It was, however, significantly ($p < 0.05$) cooler than the East Talus Control (Table 4.18). In addition, the Telephone Line Right-of-Way was slightly, but not significantly ($p < 0.05$), drier than Upper Terrace soils.

The soil climate of the Minor Right-of-Way was significantly warmer than that of the Upper Terrace and Telephone Line at 10 cm. depth. Its mean value of 9.1°C was statistically not different from the Lower Terrace at 7.2°C or the East Side Undisturbed Control (8.9°C). The Minor Right-of-Way was the wettest of the disturbances, with an average moisture content of 161%. This value was comparable with those of the Upper Terrace and Telephone Line. In spite of being substantially wetter than the East Talus Control (81%) and the Major Right-of-Way (45%), there was no significant ($p < 0.05$) difference. This may be attributable to the small sample size ($n = 12$).

The Major Right-of-Way was situated on the lower alluvial terrace. Its mean soil temperature at 10 cm depth was 10.5°C , over 3°C warmer than the adjacent undisturbed soils. As a consequence, soil temperatures along this Bladed Trail were significantly ($p < 0.05$) warmer than both terraces, and slightly higher than the East Talus Control. This disturbance had the warmest soil climate of the three Bladed Trails. It was also the driest, as the average soil moisture at 10 cm depth was 45%, over 100% lower than either the Telephone Line or Minor Rights-of-Way. This was not due to the perturbation, however, as soil moisture was significantly different from that of the lower terrace (53%), nor from the East Talus Control (81%).

In general, soil climates of CANOL disturbances were categorized as:

- 1) warm and mesic (i.e. Borrow Pits, Bladed Slopes, and Road);
- 2) moderately warm and mesic (i.e. Major Right-of-Way);

3) hygric and moderately cool (i.e. Telephone Line and Minor Rights-of-Way).

The Controls ranged from mesic on the East, to hygric and cool on the upper terrace of the West Control.

5. INTEGRATION-- FLORISTIC RESPONSES

As was previously discussed in the Introduction, the long-term floristic responses of Subarctic vegetation to disturbance may range from enhancement to degradation. Using the controls as yardsticks, the forty year responses of each CANOL disturbance flora at milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. were evaluated.

Five characteristics of the flora were used for the comparisons:

- 1) plant species composition;
- 2) plant species richness (R);
- 3) plant species abundances;
- 4) plant species equitability (C);
- 5) relative floristic development.

The multivariate analyses that were conducted (TWINSPAN, DECORANA and CLUSTAN) utilized both species composition and abundance data. Besides plant community classification, these analyses can also provide a measure of floristic development on the disturbances relative to the controls.

5.1 Plant Species Composition

Forty years following CANOL No.1 Project abandonment, there were no plant species occurring exclusively on the disturbances at milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. This result, contrasts with Kershaw (1983), who noted that the flora of CANOL disturbances above timberline frequently contained species not present in adjacent controls. Wein and El-Bayoumi (1983) noted that Boreal and Subarctic plant community responses to disturbance are often characterized by changes in species abundances, not composition, however. An analysis of the degree of floristic similarity among the CANOL disturbances and undisturbed controls supported this statement (Table 5.1).

A moderately high degree of floristic similarity existed among all disturbances and undisturbed controls, as Sørensen's Index values ranged from 55 to 80. Index values for the bladed trails and the Road were the highest, as all had scores between 70 and 80. The borrow

Table 5.1: Floristic Similarity Coefficients Comparing
Control and CANOL No. 1 Project Disturbance
Plant Communities
Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T

| <u>DISTURBANCE</u> | <u>NO. OF SPECIES</u> | <u>EAST TALUS¹</u> <u>CONTROL</u> | <u>WEST TERRACE²</u> <u>CONTROL</u> | <u>STREAM</u> <u>BED CONTROL³</u> |
|--------------------|-----------------------|---|---|---|
| Borrow Pit A | 53 | 60 * | 55 | 48 |
| Borrow Pit B | 69 | 71 * | 66 | 60 |
| Borrow Pit F | 56 | 64 * | 55 | 50 |
| Bladed Slope D | 56 | 60 * | 57 | 56 |
| Bladed Slope G | 56 | 65 * | 56 | 40 |
| Telephone R.O.W. | 92 | 76 | 80 * | 47 |
| Minor R.O.W. | 91 | 78 | 80 * | 45 |
| Major R.O.W. | 80 | 73 | 75 * | 52 |
| Road | 86 | 79 * | 72 | 51 |

1. Species richness for East Talus Control = 114.

2. Species richness for West Terrace Control = 138.

3. Species richness for Stream Bed Control = 46.

* Indicates control to which this disturbance is most similar.

pits and bladed slopes were 10 to 15 units lower. Sørensen's Stream Bed Control indices were smaller for all CANOL perturbations (Table 5.1).

The relatively high index scores for the bladed trails were expected, since not all of the vegetation was destroyed during construction. As a corollary, the borrow pits and bladed slopes were higher magnitude disturbances. This factor seems to explain their lower Sørensen's values. De Byle (1976), Kershaw (1983), Wein and El-Bayoumi (1983) and Zasada (1986) have also noted similar relationships between disturbance magnitude and species composition. Contradicting the apparent relationships between disturbance magnitude and species composition, were the Road results. This perturbation represented the highest magnitude disturbance, yet had Sørensen's values comparable to the bladed trails (Table 5.1).

"Disturbance area" may account for the Road's relatively high scores. This site was the largest and, therefore, most intensively surveyed disturbance (Section 3.2). As a result, 86 taxa were identified, a value similar to the bladed trails. Since there were no "new" species on the disturbances, Sørensen's Index was largely dependent on species richness. Generally, the higher the R number, the greater the Sørensen's value. For example, the West Terrace Control contained 24 more species than the East Talus Control and, thus, produced a substantially larger denominator during Sørensen's Index calculations (see section 3.5.1). If all of the species on the disturbance were present on both controls, then the East Talus-disturbance Sørensen's index values would be larger. Besides the Road, it was determined that Borrow Pits A and B, and Bladed Slope D were also affected by this phenomenon.

In spite of the inherent bias in Sørensen's Indices, proximity to controls may also have influenced species composition. Borrow Pit F and Bladed Slope G were located in the East Talus community, and both had their highest similarity indices with this control (Table 5.1). An even more convincing result occurred with the bladed trails, all of which were located on the West Terrace controls. These three disturbances had considerably more species in common with the West Terrace control than the East Talus (Table 5.2).

Table 5.2: Number of Species Common to the Bladed
Trails and Undisturbed Controls
Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| <u>Disturbance</u> | <u>East Talus</u> | <u>West Terrace</u> |
|--------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| Telephone R.O.W. | 78 | 92 |
| Minor R.O.W. | 80 | 91 |
| Major R.O.W. | 71 | 80 |

In summary, most sites had moderately high Sørensen's values. Discrepancies among the disturbances appeared to be related to differences in disturbance magnitude, geographic proximity to controls, and species richness. An additional factor may be habitat conditions. For example, fewer pre-disturbance species may have been capable of colonizing the warm and dry bladed slope conditions when compared to the bladed trail soil climates (Kormakova and Webber 1980, Grime and Anderson 1986). Generally, the sites which exhibited the best recovery in terms of species composition were the bladed trails and, with qualifications, the Road. The borrow pits and bladed slopes had fewer species in common with the undisturbed controls and, therefore, were in a more "damaged" state.

The absence of a single taxon occurring exclusively on a disturbance indicates that, after 40 years, species replacement sequences may either be complete or never occurred. The alternative is that rare and, presumably, suppressed individuals in the undisturbed vegetation have proliferated on the disturbances. This process is purportedly operative throughout the North (Viereck 1975, Wein and El-Bayoumi 1983).

5.2 Plant Species Richness (R)

The East Talus and West Terrace controls contained 114 and 138 species, respectively. These values were markedly higher than on the other sites, where R ranged from 48 on the Stream Bed to 92 on the Telephone Right-of-Way (Table 5.3).

Species richness was significantly ($p < 0.05$) correlated with disturbance size and, therefore, sampling intensity. In order to reduce the influence of these two factors on R, the mean number of species per stand was calculated (Table 5.3). Each stand contained five quadrats.

Differences in R were reduced considerably. Species densities on the two undisturbed controls were identical at 52. Borrow Pits A and B, Bladed Slope G, the Telephone and Major Rights-of-Way all had values comparable to the controls. The Stream Bed and Road had substantially fewer species per stand than the controls, while the Minor Right-of-Way was

Table 5.3: Species Richness-- Controls and Disturbances
Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| <u>Location</u> | <u>No. of Species</u> | <u>No. of Quadrats</u> | <u>Mean Species Per Stand *</u> | <u>No. of Stands</u> |
|------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| East Control | 114 | 70 | 52 | 7 |
| West Control | 138 | 118 | 52 | 12 |
| Stream Bed | 48 | 20 | 29 | 2 |
| Borrow Pit A | 53 | 8 | 50 | 1 |
| Borrow Pit B | 69 | 9 | 56 | 1 |
| Borrow Pit F | 56 | 7 | 44 | 1 |
| Bladed Slope D | 56 | 8 | 46 | 1 |
| Bladed Slope G | 56 | 5 | 56 | 1 |
| Road | 86 | 35 | 37 | 7 |
| Telephone R.O.W. | 92 | 25 | 53 | 5 |
| Minor R.O.W. | 91 | 20 | 64 | 4 |
| Major R.O.W. | 80 | 15 | 50 | 3 |

* Based on 5 quadrats/stand.

considerably higher.

In summary, species density results indicate that the Road, Bladed Slope D and Borrow Pit F were in a damaged state. Each of these CANOL perturbations had values only moderately higher than the Stream Bed. Contrary to this trend, the Minor Right-of-Way appeared to be in an enhanced condition, as it contained 12 more species per stand than either undisturbed control. All other disturbances appeared to have recovered in terms of species density.

The relatively low species density value on the Road and, to a lesser extent, Borrow Pit F and Bladed Slope D, suggests that these sites may have been relatively inhospitable for most pre-disturbance plant species. As previously discussed, differences in species composition among the disturbances and controls may be related to differences in habitat suitability.

5.3 Growth Form Abundances

Total plant cover on the undisturbed controls ranged from 51% on the East Talus, to 105% on the Upper Terrace of the West Control (Table 5.4). The Stream Bed averaged only 43% cover.

Both terraces were dominated by bryophytes and shrubs, as these two growth forms accounted for over 70% of the total plant cover. In contrast, bryophytes were relatively sparse on the East Talus community, as shrubs and lichens dominated this control (Table 5.4). Only the shrub growth form was common on the Stream Bed. It contributed 85% of the plant cover.

Disturbance communities had total plant covers ranging from 22% on Bladed Slope G, to 108% on the Telephone Right-of-Way (Table 5.4).

Shifts in the relative abundances of each growth form type were evaluated for each disturbance through calculation of growth form cover ratios (Table 5.5). The values were compared with their respective counterparts from adjacent controls.

Table 5.4: Plant Growth Form Covers (%) and 95% Confidence Limits on CANOL No. 1
Disturbances and Controls Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| Site | Growth Form Cover (%) | | | | | | Total | n |
|--------------------|-----------------------|-----------|---------|-----------|------------|-----------|-----------|-----|
| | Tree | Shrub | Forb | Graminoid | Lichen | Moss | | |
| 1. East Talus | 7.0±2.7 | 21.7±2.6 | 1.6±0.3 | 3.6±0.7 | 10.5±3.1 | 7.0±3.1 | 50.9±5.9 | 70 |
| 2. West Terrace | 6.4±0.9 | 25±2.0 | 3.6±2.0 | 5.1±1.2 | 15±4.3 | 45.8±5.1 | 100±5.8 | 118 |
| 3. West Upper | 8.5±1.7 | 27±3.5 | 2.4±0.7 | 4.4±0.7 | 16.7±4.9 | 46.8±6.8 | 105.4±9 | 58 |
| 4. West Lower | 4.3±0.9 | 23.7±2.1 | 4.8±1.9 | 5.9±2.2 | 13.3±4.6 | 44.9±7.2 | 96±8 | 60 |
| 5. Stream Bed | 1.1±0.6 | 37±11.8 | 2.4±1.8 | 1.7±1.1 | 0.005±0.01 | 1.3±1.5 | 43±15.0 | 20 |
| 6. Borrow Pit A | 1.6±1.3 | 29±15.2 | 1.7±1.4 | 7.2±7.1 | 0 | 6.2±5.2 | 25.5±21.4 | 8 |
| 7. Borrow Pit B | 4.2±4.9 | 49±14 | 4.6±2.9 | 3.0±1.8 | .001±.002 | 5.3±3.9 | 66±17 | 9 |
| 8. Borrow Pit F | 3.1±2.1 | 19.6±11.1 | 0.8±0.6 | 1.4±1.2 | 1.7±3.8 | 6.7±7.7 | 33.3±16.1 | 7 |
| 9. Bladed Slope D | 5.3±3.7 | 24 ±11.9 | 2.4±1.4 | 0.9±1.2 | 0 | 1.1±1.4 | 33.9±12 | 8 |
| 10. Bladed Slope G | 1.3±2.6 | 14.8±5.9 | 0.9±1.3 | 4.2±4.8 | 0.2±0.5 | 1.1±2.7 | 22±8.3 | 5 |
| 11. Road | 7.1±2.8 | 57.5±7.1 | 2.6±2.4 | 0.5±0.4 | 0 | 0.9±0.6 | 68.5±8 | 35 |
| 12. Telephone ROW | 5.2±1.9 | 33.4±6.6 | 2.6±0.9 | 7.8±4.9 | 10.6±6.8 | 48.8±12.4 | 108±12.1 | 25 |
| 13. Minor ROW | 2.3±1 | 30.3±4 | 5.6±4.2 | 7.7±2.2 | 8.2±6.8 | 31.6±13.4 | 85.1±18.8 | 20 |
| 14. Major ROW | 0.3±0.1 | 29.1±7.8 | 4.0±1.6 | 16.6±11.6 | 6.6±7.1 | 23.6±13.3 | 79.3±12 | 15 |

Perhaps because of reduced competition for resources, particularly light, from a sparser tree layer the two upper terrace bladed trails (Telephone and Minor Rights-of-Way) exhibited an increase in the relative importance of all understory growth forms. Shrubs and bryophytes had the greatest change. Only shrubs and graminoids increased their importance on the Lower Terrace's Major Right-of-Way. All other growth forms were either identical (forb), or lower (tree and non-vascular plants), than the Lower Terrace values (Table 5.4).

The borrow pits and bladed slopes were compared to the East Talus Control. Shrub species such as *Dryas drummondii*, *D. integrifolia*, *Salix* spp., often rapidly establish and dominate bare surfaces (Grime and Anderson 1986, Zasada 1986). Their dominance is often usually only reduced following establishment of a coniferous tree canopy (Grime and Anderson 1986). Borrow pits were characterized by a decrease in tree and lichen importance, coupled with an increase in the shrub value. Graminoids were also more important in Borrow Pit A. Tree, shrub and forb growth forms had greater ratios in Bladed Slope D, while the graminoid, lichen and bryophyte values declined. Only graminoids were more abundant on Bladed Slope G than on the East Talus Control. The importance of shrubs was substantially greater on the Road than either the East Talus or Upper Terrace Control. With the exception of forbs, all other growth forms had lower values (Table 5.4).

Considering that plant community recovery had been natural, it was interesting that a substantial portion of the plant cover had been restored on most sites. Even high magnitude perturbations, such as the Road and Borrow Pit B, had cover values which exceeded the East Talus Control. Kershaw (1983) also recorded relatively high plant cover restoration in alpine communities, even on severe disturbances such as CANOL borrow pits. Almost all sites at mile post 40, Dodo Valley, exhibited a shift in growth form abundances. Understory vascular plants achieved higher covers on the bladed trails when compared to adjacent controls. Shrub was the major growth form on the higher magnitude disturbances. Over all, Borrow Pits A and F, and the two bladed slopes still appeared to be negatively affected by the disturbances as they had considerably lower cover values than nearby controls.

Table 5.5: Proportionate Abundances of Growth Forms on CANOL Disturbance and Control Plant Communities
 Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| <u>Site</u> | <u>Growth Form</u> | | | | | <u>Lichen</u> | <u>Bryophyte</u> |
|------------------|--------------------|--------------|-------------|------------------|--|---------------|------------------|
| | <u>Tree</u> | <u>Shrub</u> | <u>Forb</u> | <u>Graminoid</u> | | | |
| East Talus | 4.4 | 13.6 | 1.0 | 2.3 | | 6.6 | 4.4 |
| West Terrace: | 1.8 | 6.9 | 1.0 | 1.4 | | 4.2 | 12.7 |
| West Upper | 3.5 | 6.1 | 1.0 | 1.8 | | 3.8 | 10.6 |
| West Lower | 1.0 | 5.5 | 1.1 | 1.4 | | 3.1 | 10.4 |
| Stream Bed | 1.0 | 33.6 | 2.2 | 1.6 | | <1.0 | 1.2 |
| Borrow Pit A | 1.0 | 18.1 | 1.1 | 4.5 | | 0 | 3.9 |
| Borrow Pit B | 1.4 | 16.3 | 1.5 | 1.0 | | <1.0 | 1.8 |
| Borrow Pit F | 2.2 | 14.0 | <1.0 | 1.0 | | 1.2 | 4.8 |
| Bladed Slope D | 4.8 | 21.8 | 2.2 | <1.0 | | 0 | 1.0 |
| Bladed Slope G | 1.2 | 13.5 | <1.0 | 3.8 | | <1.0 | 1.0 |
| Road | 2.7 | 22.1 | 1.0 | <1.0 | | 0 | <1.0 |
| Telephone R.O.W. | 2.0 | 12.9 | 1.0 | 3.0 | | 4.1 | 18.8 |
| Minor R.O.W. | 1.0 | 13.2 | 2.4 | 3.4 | | 3.6 | 13.7 |
| Major R.O.W. | <1.0 | 7.3 | 1.0 | 4.2 | | 1.7 | 5.9 |

Shifts in growth form abundances appear to be the most apparent floristic response on the CANOL perturbations at mile 40. Whether these shifts resulted in more or less even distributions of abundance amongst each site's component species was calculated using Simpson's Index of Dominance Concentration (C).

5.4 Species Equitability

Borrow Pits A and F, the Minor and Major Rights-of-Way each had a more even distribution of abundances amongst the species (i.e. were more equitable) than either control. No single taxa or small group of species was clearly dominant on these sites (Table 5.6). Of the remaining CANOL disturbances, only the Road had a substantially lower species equitability. In fact, the C value of this perturbation was comparable with the Stream Bed's. In both cases, total plant cover was primarily accounted for by a single species, *Dryas drummondii* (see Tables 4.3 and 4.9).

Simpson's Indices revealed two other noteworthy results:

- 1) All bladed trail plant communities were more equitable than the adjacent West Terrace control community;
- 2) The bladed slopes had markedly lower species equitability than the more intensively disturbed borrow pits.

In fact, the mean Simpson's Index for the three borrow pits (0.102) was lower than that of the bladed trails' (0.107). This result was surprising, considering that the latter disturbances were considered to have more amenable growth conditions, and were lower magnitude perturbations. Rafting may have contributed to the increase in species equitability in the borrow pits.

It appears as though neither disturbance regime or habitat variables were related to long-term equitability characteristics. In general, the borrow pit and bladed trail vegetation was more equitable than the undisturbed control vegetation. These sites were thus considered enhanced. Both bladed slopes were less equitable than the Controls and, therefore, were

Table 5.6: Simpson's Index of Dominance Concentration
Controls and Disturbances
Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| <u>Site</u> | <u>Simpson's Index (C)</u> | <u>Number of Stands</u> |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| Borrow Pit A | 0.088 | 1 |
| Minor R.O.W. | 0.096 | 4 |
| Borrow Pit F | 0.102 | 1 |
| Major R.O.W. | 0.104 | 3 |
| East Talus Control | 0.105 | 7 |
| Borrow Pit B | 0.117 | 1 |
| Telephone Line R.O.W. | 0.122 | 5 |
| West Terrace Control | 0.140 | 12 |
| Bladed Slope G | 0.164 | 1 |
| Bladed Slope D | 0.165 | 1 |
| Road | 0.433 | 7 |
| Stream Bed Control | 0.540 | 2 |

considered moderately damaged. The CANOL Road, with a C value over three times higher than either undisturbed control, was most similar to the Stream Bed. This site still must undergo considerable recovery before pre-disturbance equitability is restored.

The preceding analyses revealed that substantial differences in species abundances existed among the sites. Although there were no non-predisturbance taxa on the perturbations, there were some species compositional differences as well.

Multivariate analyses uses both species composition and abundance data for site comparisons. These analyses, therefore, integrate the above-listed responses and provide succinct expressions of relative floristic development.

5.5 Relative Floristic Development

Multivariate analyses (TWINSPAN and DECORANA) were used to evaluate the degree of floristic recovery following CANOL disturbances at Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. (Figures 5.1 and 5.2). The DECORANA axis scores were particularly helpful for this purpose, since they expressed similarities among the flora in terms of distance. These distance values, therefore, signified relative floristic development, when compared to the control communities.

Incorporation of all bladed trail and one borrow pit stand into the previously identified East Talus and West Control clusters (see Figure 4.1), signified their recovery in terms of species composition and abundance. The Telephone, Minor and Major Rights-of-Way were included in the West Terrace Control cluster, while Borrow Pit F was included in the East Talus cluster (Figures 5.1 and 5.2). The remaining two borrow pits, as well as the three bladed slopes formed an additional cluster, while the Road and the Stream

Figure 5.1: Classification of Control and Disturbance Vegetation at milepost 40, Dodo Valley N.W.T.

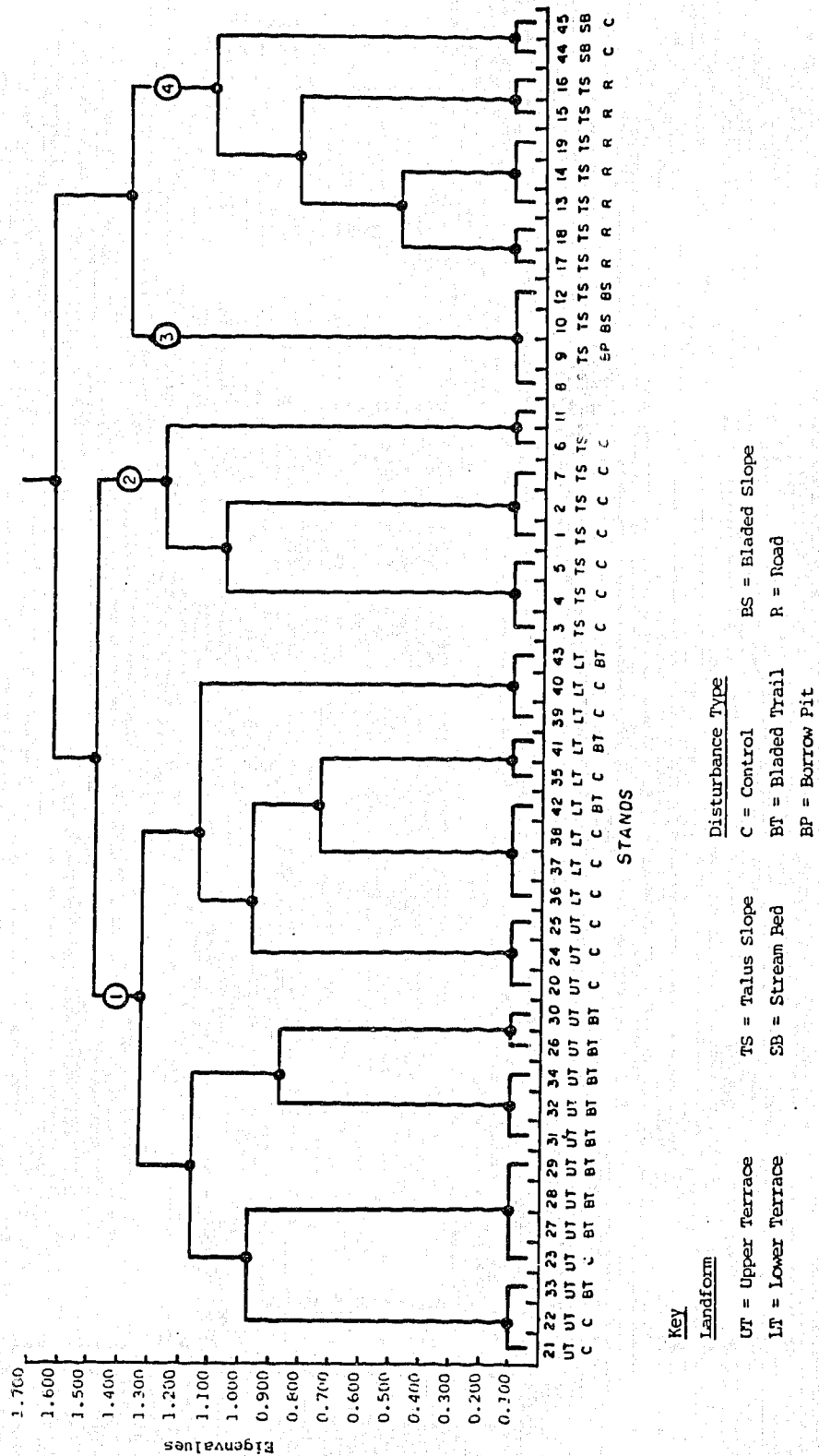
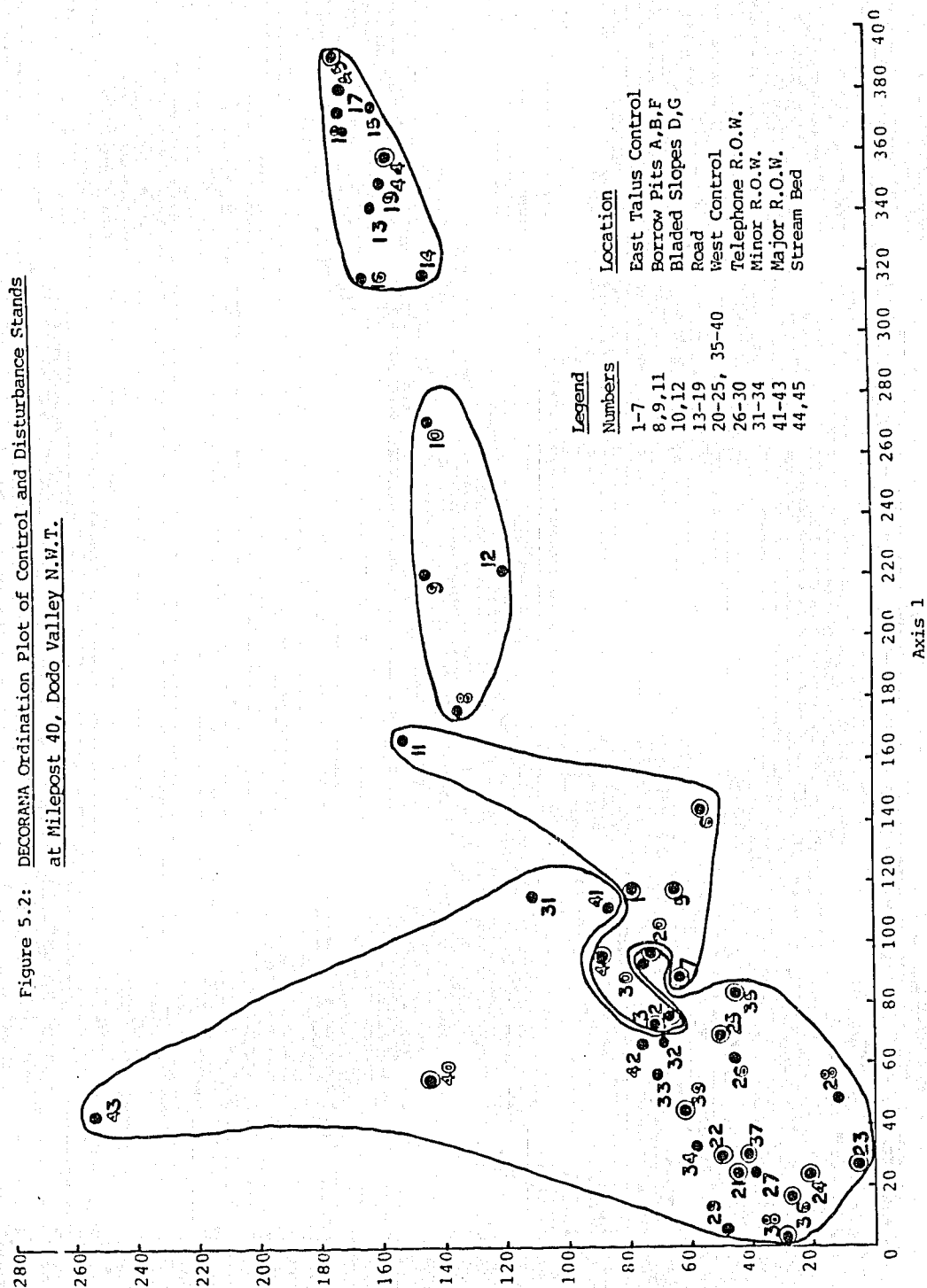


Figure 5.2: DECORANA Ordination Plot of Control and Disturbance Stands
at Milepost 40, Dodo Valley N.W.T.



Bed stands composed another. As no undisturbed stands were present these sites were considered to be:

- a) in a damaged state;
- b) enhanced or;
- c) neither of the above, but merely contained enough "new characteristics" (e.g. species) to be excluded from the undisturbed controls.

Generally, the West Terrace control and bladed trails represented the best developed sites. All had relatively high plant covers, were species rich, and had even distributions of abundance among their component species (low C values). Other vegetation stands were less developed and thus approached the stream bed in the ordination diagram (Figure 5.2).

When viewed in this manner, the Road was the most damaged. In fact, this perturbation formed a cluster with the Stream Bed (Figures 5.1 and 5.2). The bladed slopes were also relatively poorly developed, followed by the borrow pits.

A more detailed examination of the clusters revealed the presence of distinct sub-clusters. The West Terrace Control-- Disturbance cluster (No. 1) and cluster number three each contained two such entities.

The first sub-cluster of number one was composed of control stands DC, DD, and DE, plus all Telephone (EC to EG) and Minor Rights-of-Way (FC to FF) Stands. The second sub-cluster contained nine control and all three Major Right-of-Way stands. The two sub-clusters from cluster number three were composed of: 1) Borrow pit and bladed slope disturbances, and 2) the Road and Stream Bed control.

Several conclusions were drawn from this clustering pattern:

- 1) The disturbance flora most closely resembled that of similar disturbance types and/or nearby controls;
- 2) The borrow pit and bladed slope flora was intermediate between the East Talus control and the Road. This suggested that the East Talus control, borrow pits and bladed slopes represented a floristic continuum between the stream bed and undisturbed communities.

As discussed in Section 3.5.1, multivariate analyses uses both species composition and abundance attributes. CLUSTAN analyses (Ward's method) was employed to help assess the importance of each attribute type in cluster formation. This analysis revealed that the major difference among the 45 stands was species abundance. The dissimilarity coefficient derived from "raw" data (where cover values were emphasized), was 188.5. Emphasis on differences in species composition produced a value of only 7.2. This result supported the Sørensen's index results, which found there were few compositional disparities among the sites.

5.6 Discussion

After 40 years, CANOL disturbance vegetation encompassed a wide spectrum of development, ranging from sites which had recovered in most respects (e.g. bladed trails), to those which supported distinctly different plant communities (e.g. the Road). The major disparity between the disturbance plant communities and their controls was a shift in plant species abundances. Generally, understory vascular growth form cover was either restored or they exceeded control values. In contrast, tree and non-vascular plant covers declined, particularly on the higher magnitude disturbances. These were represented by the Road, Borrow Pits and Bladed Slopes. Although there were no non-predisturbance taxa on the perturbations, species compositional differences did exist among the sites.

Observations of relatively short-term (< 30 years) natural revegetation following perturbations in other non- or deep- permafrost areas of the Subarctic have also indicated a broad variability of plant community responses. Differences in recovery have been largely attributed disturbance magnitude.

As was the case for the three bladed trails at mile 40, plant community recovery following incomplete vegetation and soil destruction has not resulted in markedly different floras elsewhere (Hernandez 1973, Dabbs et al. 1974, Anonymous 1976, Johnson and Rowe 1977, Dyrness et al. 1986). This is primarily because much of the revegetation following

undamaged rootstocks (Bell et al. 1974, Reid and Janz 1974, Viereck et al. 1979). In addition, invasion by seed propagules is considered minimal, although it varies depending on the amount of organic matter removed from the surface and the species composition of the predisturbance vegetation (Reid and Janz 1974). Since all plant species on the three bladed trails at mile 40 were also present in the adjacent undisturbed vegetation the invasion and persistence of long-distance dispersers was probably minimal or non-existent.

The principal resprouters and vegetative reproducers are usually grasses, sedges and shrubs (Hernandez 1974a, Wein 1975). In situations where the understory vegetation has been relatively undisturbed, a dense shrub or grass cover has commonly developed within two to three years. Reid (1974) observed that shrubs resprouted and reestablished their cover or exceeded pre-disturbance levels on four-year-old seismic lines and winter roads in the Mackenzie Valley, NWT. All three bladed trails were dominated primarily by shrubs, although sedges were also abundant on the Major Right-of-Way. If Reid's (1974) time-frame were appropriate for CANOL perturbations then the dense understory may have persisted for as long as 35 to 38 years.

Common resprouters noted elsewhere throughout the Subarctic were also important on the CANOL bladed trails. They included *Alnus crispa*, *Salix* spp., *Ledum groenlandicum*, *Arctostaphylos rubra*, *Betula glandulosa*, *Vaccinium uliginosum*, and *Rhododendron lapponicum* (Hettinger 1973, Hernandez 1974b, Reid and Janz 1974, Riewe 1977, Zasada 1986). *Carex* spp. and two grasses *Calamagrostis canadensis* and *Arctagrostis latifolia* are the graminoid species which often tend to produce extensive swards on cutlines (Bell et al. 1974, Dabbs et al. 1974, Wein 1975, Younkin 1973, Riewe 1977). These taxa were rare on the upper terrace bladed trails and as such, probably had not proliferated on these disturbances. Wein (1975) noted that these species may persist for ten years. Although this would have allowed sufficient time for these graminoids to dominate and then decline, it probably did not occur owing to the abundant shrub cover. *Carex membranacea*, however, was locally abundant on the Major Right-of-Way. This taxon appears to have been well-adapted to conditions of periodic soil saturation, particularly in depressions where it was most abundant.

The relatively rapid growth and dominance of understory plant species on the milepost 40 bladed trails may have accounted for the restricted tree regeneration. Tree seedling germination was likely prevented because of a reduction in light intensity and/or drier soil regimes at the surface (Bell et al. 1974, Wein and El-Bayoumi 1983). As a corollary, others have observed the relatively rapid establishment of conifer and deciduous seedlings where the understory had not produced an extensive vegetative cover (Reid and Janz 1974, Riewe 1977).

Abiotic factors can also prevent short-term tree regeneration (Mikola 1970, Gill 1973b, Hernandez 1974a, Wein 1975). Gill (1973b) and Mikola (1970) both noted that clearcutting may result in a sufficient degradation in microclimate to inhibit tree seedling germination. Riewe (1977) observed that eroded seismic lines tend to support few *Picea* spp. seedlings when compared to surfaces with intact organic horizons.

The higher magnitude Road, Borrow Pit and Bladed Slope disturbances were colonized the least rapidly and successfully. Two prostrate evergreen species *Dryas drummondii* and *D. integrifolia* dominated the plant cover on these sites. Hardwood trees, broad-leaf deciduous shrub and herb species were also common, while non-vascular plant species were sparse. The sparseness of bryophytes and lichens was not surprising since non-vascular plant species, particularly lichens, are generally slow colonizers (Hettinger 1973, Johnson and Rowe 1977, Riewe 1977). Other research indicates that development of this type of flora occurs relatively quickly (Reid and Janz 1974, Hernandez 1973, Johnson and Kubannis 1980). Well-drained soils on the Yukon River - Prudhoe Bay Alaska Haul Road exemplify what initially happens on most newly created gravel surfaces. A relatively large number (31) of opportunistic species, but few (10) persistent ones, colonized the road in 1977 (Johnson and Kubannis 1980). Two years later eleven opportunistic taxa remained, but all ten persistent species were still there. Taxa which dominated this and other similar sites throughout the Subarctic included *Equisetum* spp., *Epilobium* spp., *Alnus* spp., *Salix* spp., *Populus* spp., *Potentilla fruticosa*, *Dryas drummondii*, and *Shepherdia canadensis* (Hettinger 1973, Hernandez 1974b, Reid 1974). These plant species also colonized and perhaps more importantly, persisted on the Borrow Pit and Bladed Slope disturbances in the Dodo Valley. Their importance will

probably decline, however, since *Picea glauca* seedlings and saplings were abundant in the understory of all sites. Non-vascular plants should also increase with time because of increased nutrient supply from *Picea glauca* canopy drip, and reduced evapotranspiration (Hettinger 1973, Johnson and Rowe 1977).

6. RELATIONSHIPS AMONG HABITAT, DISTURBANCE AND PLANT COMMUNITY CHARACTERISTICS

6.1 Disturbance and Habitat Relationships

6.1.1 Disturbance Component

The characteristics of each CANOL disturbance at Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. were quantified in terms of intensity, severity, terrain sensitivity, area and perimeter:area. Intensity is often cited as the most important disturbance component influencing site recovery (Gill 1973a, Kormakova and Webber 1980, Zasada 1986). For example, Kormakova and Webber (1980) and Wein and El-Bayoumi (1983), among others, have asserted that the ecosystem recovery period increases with perturbation intensity. Kershaw (1983) noted, however, that in Alpine areas, certain floristic attributes had recovered from CANOL perturbations, seemingly independent of intensity. Gravel pit access roads periodically achieved plant covers comparable to bulldozer track sites and adjacent controls, only 35 years later.

The lack of a clear relationship between intensity and recovery may be due to the modifying effect of the other disturbance components. Heginbottom (1973) implied a positive, linear relationship between intensity and severity, and, therefore, plant community recovery. Area, perimeter:area, and terrain sensitivity can distort this correlation. For example, floodplains within the immediate vicinity of rivers and streams are less sensitive to disturbance, than more poorly drained and, often, ice-rich terraces located above the floodplain (Kurfurst 1973). Vegetation destruction and habitat modification on these latter site types will be more extensive than on the floodplain due to thermokarst (Kurfurst 1973).

Disturbance shape can also influence plant community recovery (Bell et al. 1974, Zasada 1986). Bell et al. (1974) predicted that the similarity in species composition among perturbed and control plant communities will decline as perimeter:area increases.

Contradicting this prediction were the observations of Bliss (1973) and Wein and El-Bayoumi

Table 6.1: Kendall's Rank-Order Correlations Between Disturbance Regime Variables (n=12)

Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| | <u>Area</u> | <u>Perimeter to area</u> | <u>Terrain Sensitivity</u> | <u>Intensity</u> | <u>Severity</u> | |
|----------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| | | | | | <u>Shrub Destr'n</u> | <u>Micro.² Change</u> |
| Area | 1.0 | -.35 | -.81 | -.63 | -.71 | -.14 |
| Perimeter to Area | -.35 | 1.0 | .25 | .33 | .32 | .61 |
| Terrain Sensitivity | -.80 ^A | .25 | 1.0 | .76 | .92 | -.29 |
| Intensity | -.63 ^A | .33 | .76 ^A | 1.0 | .87 | .34 |
| Shrub Destruction | -.71 ^A | .32 | .92 ^A | .87 ^A | 1.0 | .40 |
| Micro. ² Change | -.14 | .61 ^A | .29 | .34 | .40 | 1.0 |

1. Association values (Tau) followed by the letter "A" indicates significant ($p < 0.01$) correlation.

2. Abbreviation for "Microtopographical."

(1983), and the results of this study. The primary response of the plant communities at milepost 40 to disturbance was not a shift in species composition, but in species abundance. Perimeter:area would not be relevant in these situations.

Relationships among the disturbance variables at milepost 40 were assessed with the aid of statistical analyses. Intensity, one severity descriptor (shrub destruction), and terrain sensitivity were all significantly ($p < 0.05$) associated with one another. Generally, the smallest disturbances were also the most intense and severe. They also tended to be located on the most sensitive terrain. The other descriptors, perimeter:area and microtopographical change, generated small (< 0.5), and non-significant correlation coefficients. These descriptors were, therefore, assumed to be either independent of the other disturbance characteristics, or too variable. As a consequence the disturbances could be described adequately with one of these descriptors. Intensity was selected. It was given priority over severity because the model upon which its values were based were not a product of this study. Terrain sensitivity and area were "passive" variables, as their effects were not realized until after the CANOL perturbations had been initiated.

CANOL sites were placed into three intensity classes:

- 1) undisturbed control (intensity = 0);
- 2) moderate (intensity = 6);
- 3) extreme (intensity = 8 to 10).

Class one sites were the East Talus and West Terrace Control. Moderate disturbances encompassed all three bladed trails, while the borrow pits (9), bladed slopes (8), and road (10) comprised the Extreme class.

6.1.2 Habitat Component

Vegetation dynamics in the Subarctic, such as seedling establishment, productivity, plant maturation, and species replacement are governed by numerous interrelated abiotic factors. Soil moisture and soil temperature regimes, and soil nutrient status are considered to be particularly important in this regard (Vioreck et al. 1983, Heal and Vitousek 1986, Van

Table 6.2: Spearman's Rank-order Correlations Among Soil Physical and Chemical Characteristics and Non-Vascular Plant Cover (n=43), Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| | <u>Soil Moisture</u> | <u>Soil Temperature</u> | <u>pH</u> | <u>Organic Matter</u> | <u>Non-vascular Cover</u> |
|--------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Soil Moisture | 1.00 | -0.79 | -0.72 | 0.81 | 0.78 |
| Soil Temperature | -0.79 ^a | 1.00 | 0.63 | -0.69 | -0.81 |
| pH | -0.72 | 0.63 ^a | 1.00 | -0.79 | -0.64 |
| Organic Matter | 0.81 ^a | -0.69 ^a | -0.79 ^a | 1.00 | 0.67 |
| Non-vascular Cover | 0.78 ^a | -0.81 ^a | -0.64 ^a | 0.67 ^a | 1.00 |

1. Association values (Rho) followed by the letter "a" indicate significant ($p < 0.01$) associations.

Cleve and Yarie 1986).

Soil micro-climate is directly related to surface temperature and ground-heat flux (Haag 1974, Sellers 1974, Van Cleve and Yarie 1986). These two conditions are primarily governed by two habitat modifiers: organic matter content and non-vascular cover (Van Cleve et al. 1983, Viereck et al. 1983, Van Cleve and Yarie 1986).

For example, soil micro-climate affects decomposition rates and, thus, the nutrient status of a soil. A site characterized by an extensive moss carpet, and relatively deep and organic matter-rich surface horizon, will have a comparatively cool and moist soil climate. This site will also tend to be nutrient-poor. In contrast, a soil surface typified by little or no organic matter, nor by an extensive non-vascular layer, may also be oligotrophic, but usually has a warmer and drier soil climate (Pettapiece and Zoltai 1974, Sellers 1974, Van Cleve et al. 1983). At Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T., the abandoned stream bed exemplified the former condition, while the upper alluvial terrace typified the latter.

Spearman's Rank-Order Correlations, Rho, were performed to test for correlations among two habitat modifiers (non-vascular plant cover and percent organic matter), with soil moisture, soil temperature, and surface pH from the disturbances and controls (Table 6.2). All three habitat conditions were strongly correlated with the two modifiers. Generally, soil moisture tended to increase with organic matter and non-vascular plant cover, while surface pH and soil temperature decreased.

6.1.3 Relationships Between Habitat and Disturbance Intensity

Undisturbed vegetation at Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. contained coniferous tree species in excess of 400 years old, an extensive carpet of feathermosses and lichens, and an organic matter-rich forest floor soil. These attributes are typical of nutrient accumulation sites (Van Cleve and Yarie 1986). These site types accumulate the largest portion of their biomass and nutrients in the relatively cool and wet forest floor. Severe disturbances such as flooding, fire and seismic line construction, can produce marked changes in the habitat conditions of these sites (Haag 1974, Pettapiece and Zoltai 1974). Removal and/or

compaction of the organic matter and non-vascular plants, alters the thermal properties (lower albedo, higher conductivity, lower heat capacity) of the forest floor (Sellers 1974, Van Cleve and Yarie 1986). Soils may be warmer, due to greater ground-heat flux, and drier, particularly if mineral soil is exposed (Pettapiece and Zoltai 1974).

Habitat quality is most strongly associated with the disturbance characteristics during the period immediately following an event such as fire or clearcutting. This relationship dissipates over time as internal control of the abiotic environment by the vegetation increases (Tranquillini 1979, Grime and Anderson 1986). Restoration of the pre-disturbance vegetation may require hundreds of years, however (Pettapiece and Zoltai 1974, Wein and El-Bayoumi 1983). If this time frame is appropriate for the CANOL disturbance communities at Milepost 40, significant differences in habitat quality should exist. To test for this, Mann-Whitney U Two Sample comparisons (Sokal and Rohlf 1981) were conducted on the soil moisture, soil temperature and pH characteristics of undisturbed controls, and disturbances of moderate and extreme intensity (Table 6.3).

Undisturbed controls had slightly cooler and drier soils than the bladed trails, while pH was virtually identical. None of these differences were statistically significant, however. Minimal long-term disruption of the soil surface on the bladed trails accounted for the growth condition similarities. This was evidenced by the fact that organic matter content was also not statistically different among bladed trails and undisturbed controls (Table 6.3).

In contrast, all three habitat conditions on the road, borrow pits, and bladed slopes were significantly ($p < 0.05$) different from the undisturbed controls and bladed trails (Table 6.3). Compared to the controls, soil temperature was over five °C warmer, mean soil moisture almost 85% lower, and pH over one unit higher. The production of a statistically significant differences in habitat quality on these sites appeared to be a consequence of disturbance intensity. Organic matter content, which had, presumably, been completely removed during CANOL Road, borrow pit and bladed slope construction, was still virtually non-existent 40 years later.

Table 6.3: Mann-Whitney U Two Sample Comparisons of Soil pH, Soil Climate, and

% Organic Matter Among Undisturbed Controls and Disturbances of

Moderate and Extreme Intensity (n=12),

Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| Disturbance Intensity | <u>Habitat Indicators</u> | | | <u>Ground Surface Characteristic</u> |
|--------------------------|--|--|-----------------------------------|--|
| | <u>Soil Temperature (°C at 10cm)</u> | <u>Soil Moisture (% Oven-dry wt. 10cm)</u> | <u>pH (DD H₂O)</u> | |
| 6 ² | 8.3 ± 1.8A | 144.7±73.4B | 6.9 ± 0.4E | 36.1 ± 16.9C |
| 8 - 10 ³ | 12.5 ± 0.9 | 10.6± 1.2 | 7.8 ± 0.1 | 2.6 ± 0.8 |
| Control ⁴ | 7.0 ± 1.2A | 94.4±33.2B | 6.7 ± 0.4 | 35.3 ± 10.8C |

1. Adapted from Heginbottom 1973; see Section 3.4.3, Appendix 2.

2. Telephone Line, Minor and Major Rights-of-Way.

3. Bladed Slopes (intensity= 8), Borrow Pits (9), Road (10).

4. East Talus Control; West Terrace Control.

5. Mean ± 95% confidence limits. Common letters indicate means that are significantly ($p < 0.05$) different.

Soil temperature and pH differences between perturbations of moderate and extreme intensity were less marked, but still significant. Soil moisture disparities were even more pronounced. This may be due to a slightly higher organic matter content on the bladed trails, compared with the controls (Table 6.3).

In summary, CANOL No. 1 Project disturbances at Milepost 40, Podo Valley, N.W.T. seemed to have had long-term effects on habitat quality. Generally, the habitat of sites inundated by perturbations of moderate intensity did not differ significantly from undisturbed controls. They did tend to have warmer and moister soil climates. The growth conditions for plants on sites of more intense perturbations (road, borrow pits, and bladed slopes) were significantly warmer and drier, and had higher pH values.

6.2 Disturbance, Habitat and Vegetation Relationships

Disturbances act as catalysts for vegetation change, directly through varying degrees of plant destruction, and indirectly by modifying growth conditions. The strong statistical relationships between characteristics of the CANOL Project disturbances with habitat seemed to confirm the existence of these potential indirect effects. Considering the lengthy recovery period for Subarctic plant communities following high magnitude perturbations, the floristic responses at Milepost 40 may be directly correlated with disturbance characteristics as well.

The major floristic disparity among control and disturbance plant communities, was growth form abundance. Statistical tests comparing growth form covers with habitat and disturbance attributes were conducted. Ordination scores were also tested against these two sets of variables, since their values also incorporated species composition characteristics.

6.2.1 Comparisons of Disturbances and Growth Form Abundances

Tests of association between growth form cover classes and six disturbance regime descriptors were performed using Kendall's Rank-Order Correlation, (τ)(Table 6.4).

Generally, most plant cover categories were not significantly correlated with the disturbance regime variables. Only 26% of the 42 tests were significant ($p < 0.05$), and just 7%

Table 6.4: Kendall's Rank-Order Correlations Between Growth Form Covers (%) and Disturbance

Regime Variables (n=12)

Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| Growth Form | Disturbance Regime Variables ¹ | | | | |
|-------------|---|-----------------|---------------------|-----------|---------------------|
| | Spatial Extent (m ²) | Perimeter: Area | Terrain Sensitivity | Intensity | % Shrub Destruction |
| Total | 0.52a | -0.15 | -0.63a | -0.36 | -0.53a |
| Tree | 0.48a | -0.41 | -0.31 | -0.13 | -0.21 |
| Shrub | 0.03 | 0.23 | 0.07 | 0.29 | 0.18 |
| Forb | 0.12 | 0.14 | -0.27 | -0.14 | -0.20 |
| Graminoid | -0.06 | 0.14 | -0.24 | -0.36 | -0.39 |
| Moss | 0.42 | -0.18 | -0.52a | -0.56a | -0.60a |
| Lichen | 0.64a | -0.24 | -0.75a | -0.78a | -0.78a |

1. Refer to Section 4.2.1 for discussion of disturbance regime variables.

2. Down the columns, association values (Tau) followed by the letter "a" indicate significant ($p < 0.05$) association.

had Taus greater than 0.7. This suggests that either:

- 1) the disturbance factors never were associated with species abundances. This would include perimeter:area and microtopographical change;

- 2) or dominant disturbance variables masked the effects of subordinate ones.

For example, terrain sensitivity had a moderately strong association with total plant cover (-0.63). The influence of intensity may have been obscured, as its Tau value was substantially smaller at -0.36. Although this conclusion is difficult to substantiate, the effects of disturbance area and perhaps microtopographical change may also have been obscured because of this factor;

- 3) correlations have become weaker with time, as the disturbances recovered. The strongest correlations were with lichen and moss cover, which not surprisingly, are the slowest plants to colonize disturbances. The long-term effects of disturbance shape, magnitude and terrain sensitivity on vascular plant species abundance was minimal. The cover of most growth forms on the disturbances were statistically the same as their counterparts on the undisturbed controls.

Perimeter:area and microtopographical change had no significant association ($p > 0.05$) with any other cover class. An absence of a significant correlation among perimeter:area and cover values was not surprising, as this disturbance variable was considered by Bell et al. (1974) to influence composition but not abundance. The remaining four disturbance variables had a statistically significant association ($p < 0.05$) with at least one plant cover category.

Based on a sample of just 12, disturbance intensity had a significantly negative association with moss and lichen cover (Table 6.4), while disturbance severity, as estimated by percent shrub destruction, had significantly negative correlations with total plant, moss and lichen abundance. This indicated that, as disturbance magnitude increased, non-vascular plant covers tended to be lower, even after 40 years. The strengths of the correlations among these two disturbance variables with growth form cover categories were approximately equal. One difference was that severity was significantly associated with total plant cover, whereas

intensity was not (Table 6.4).

Generally, there were relatively few strong (τ or $\rho >> 0.65$) correlations among the disturbance and growth form abundance variables. Lichen and bryophyte categories were the most significantly affected species, as their covers were negatively associated with disturbance magnitude and terrain sensitivity. These disturbance variables were strongly correlated with one another. As a consequence, only disturbance intensity was selected for subsequent statistical tests with species abundances.

6.2.2 Relationships Among Habitat Conditions and Growth Form Abundances

Associations between habitat variables and growth form abundances on the disturbances and controls were evaluated statistically through calculations of Spearman's Rank-Order Correlation Coefficients (ρ). Correlations were produced among seven growth form cover categories and soil temperature, soil moisture, and surface pH (Table 6.5).

A total of ten significant ($p < 0.05$) correlations, out of 22 possible, were generated. Of these, five were at least moderately strong ($\rho >> 0.65$). When compared to the disturbance regime variables, there were over 20% greater significant relationships, and a 14% increase in the number of moderately strong correlation coefficients (Tables 6.4 and 6.5). This result suggested that habitat may have been more closely tied to growth form abundance than were disturbance characteristics. A more plausible explanation for the increased number of statistically significant correlations among the habitat variables and cover values, when compared to the disturbance descriptors, was sample size (n). For example, n for each habitat variable was 43, whereas, the sample size for each disturbance descriptor was only 12. Statistical differences between disturbance and habitat effects on growth form abundance, therefore, was probably a function of sample size. Whether habitat or disturbance was more important for site recovery over the 40 year period was not really discernible.

Vascular plant cover did not produce any statistically significant correlations with the habitat variables. In contrast, the abundance of the non-vascular plants, particularly the lichens, did.

Table 6.5: Spearman's Rank-Order Correlations (Rho)
Between Growth Form Covers (%) and Soil
Physical and Chemical Properties (n=43)
Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| <u>Growth Form</u> | <u>Soil Temperature</u> <u>(°C at -10cm)</u> | <u>Soil Moisture</u> <u>(% at -10cm)</u> | <u>pH</u> <u>(DD H₂O)</u> |
|--------------------|---|---|---|
| Total | -0.64 ^{a1} | 0.59 ^a | -0.41 ^a |
| Tree | -0.15 | -0.0042 | -0.02 |
| Shrub | 0.28 | -0.23 | 0.28 |
| Forb | -0.08 | 0.20 | 0.09 |
| Graminoid | -0.31 | 0.45 ^a | -0.23 |
| Moss | -0.73 ^a | 0.71 ^a | -0.57 ^a |
| Lichen | -0.79 ^a | 0.74 ^a | -0.69 ^a |

1. Association values (Rho) followed by the letter "a" indicate significant ($p < 0.01$) association.

'Graminoid' was the only vascular plant category which produced significant ($p < 0.05$) associations with the habitat variables, however, the Rho values were weak. In terms of growth form, vascular plants were well-adapted to the full spectrum of plant conditions present at Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T., although the dominant species were different (see chapter 4). Abundant vascular taxa on the exposed road and bladed slope disturbances included *Dryas drummondii*, *Dryas integrifolia*, and *Populus balsamifera*. Although possessing similar habitat conditions, the more protected, concave-shaped borrow pits were dominated by *Dryas integrifolia*, *Salix alaxensis*, *Betula glandulosa*, and, in Borrow Pit B, *Alnus crispa*. The more mesic bladed trails also had an abundance of *Betula glandulosa* and *Dryas integrifolia*. Other common species included *Ledum groenlandicum*, *Salix myrtillofolia*, *Vaccinium uliginosum*, *Arctostaphylos rubra*, and *Potentilla fruticosa*. With the exception of *Dryas drummondii* and *Salix alaxensis*, all of these taxa were common in the undisturbed controls as well.

Soil temperature and, to a lesser extent, soil moisture and surface pH, generated relatively strong correlation coefficients with the covers of non-vascular plant species. Bryophyte and lichen abundance were negatively correlated with temperature and pH, and positively with moisture (Table 6.5). Lichen cover produced the largest Rho values for all three habitat variables, while the bryophytes' slightly smaller. These results were similar to those produced among disturbance regime variables and species abundances, where lichens and bryophytes generated the largest Tau values.

As previously discussed, forest floor habitat conditions are governed, in part, by non-vascular plants. Lower soil temperatures and pH, and higher soil moisture values on bryophyte- and lichen-dominated sites illustrates the importance of non-vascular plant species in regulating soil climate. As a corollary, soil conditions following severe fire, flooding, or road construction, and therefore, unmodified by plants are comparatively warm and dry (Van Cleve and Dyrness 1983, Grime and Anderson 1986). Nutrient turnover rates are consequently also relatively high (Heal and Vitousek 1986). Shrubs, herbs, and deciduous trees are well-adapted to these conditions, and usually dominate (Dyrness et al. 1986). *Picea* spp. also

frequently establish during this period but, due to inherent slow growth rates, are confined to the understory.

As the correlation coefficients have indicated, the habitats on the road and bladed slopes, and in the borrow pits, seem to have been unfavourable for the establishment of non-vascular plants over the past 40 years. The shading effects produced by the understory plants combined with the smothering resulting from the high litter fall, also may have inhibited non-vascular species' establishment (Heal and Vitousek 1986). One exception was *Drepanocladus uncinatus*, as this species managed to colonize all three borrow pits.

In summary, removal of the surface organic horizons and non-vascular plants during road, borrow pit, and bladed slope construction, has produced significantly warmer and drier substrates (Table 6.3). As a consequence, these sites supported lower bryophyte and lichen plant covers. In contrast, the undisturbed controls and bladed trails had cooler and wetter soil climates, and they contained significantly more abundant non-vascular taxa. The pH of these was neutral (7.0) to slightly acidic (6.5), while the pH of more extreme disturbances was higher (7.8). Soil reaction differences reflected the absence of an LFH horizon and non-vascular taxa, as lichen and bryophyte cover tended to decrease significantly as pH increased.

6.2.3 Relationships Among Disturbance, Habitat and Relative Vegetation Development

Characteristics

Comparisons of relative floristic development (i.e. DECORANA Axis scores, Appendix VIII) with the disturbance regime variables were made using Kendall's Rank-Order Correlation Coefficient, Tau (Table 6.6). The results of this analysis were similar to those of species abundances.

It is important to note that the ordination scores for the undisturbed controls tended to be low on both axes, while the Stream Bed control was highest. Intensity, severity (shrub destruction), and terrain sensitivity had significant and positive correlations with axis one and axis two scores. These correlations indicated that, as disturbance magnitude and terrain

Table 6.6: Kendall's Rank-Order Correlations Between DECORANA Axis Scores andDisturbance Regime Variables (n=12)Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| Axis ¹ | Disturbance Regime Variables ³ | | | | |
|-------------------|---|----------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | Intensity | Spatial Extent (m ²) | Perimeter: Area | Terrain Sensitivity | % Shrub Destruction |
| 1 | 0.63 ^{a2} | -0.36 | 0.23 | 0.56 ^a | 0.64 ^a |
| 2 | 0.72 ^a | -0.36 | 0.17 | 0.56 ^a | 0.64 ^a |

1. Refer to Figure 5.2 and Appendix 9 for Axis score values.
2. Association values (Tau) followed by the letter "a" indicates significant ($p < 0.05$) association.
3. Refer to Section 4.2.1 for discussion of disturbance regime variables.

sensitivity increased, relative floristic development tended to decrease. Furthermore, these relationships were evident even 40 years following the disturbances. Spatial extent, perimeter:area, and microtopographical change were not significantly correlated with either axis one or axis two scores.

Floristic differences between undisturbed control and CANOL disturbance stands were significantly ($p < 0.05$) correlated with differences in soil climate, pH, and organic matter content (Table 6.7). More specifically, the axis scores tended to be greater in stands which had relatively high soil temperatures and pH values, and comparatively low soil moisture and organic matter. This included the road, borrow pits, and bladed slopes.

6.2.4 Comparisons of Vegetation Characteristics on Sites Classified According to Disturbance Intensity

The previous analyses have indicated that disturbance, habitat, non-vascular growth form cover values, and relative floristic development were all correlated. Generally, as disturbance intensity increased:

- 1) soil moisture and organic matter decreased;
- 2) soil temperature and pH increased;
- 3) non-vascular plant cover was lower; and
- 4) relative floristic development declined.

Interpretations of the statistical tests indicate that habitat was still strongly linked with disturbance characteristics. It is apparent from this result that attempts to distinguish possible habitat effects on plant community development from disturbance effects are questionable. This relationship may dissipate with time, but after 40 years, habitat still appeared to be an indirect expression of disturbance magnitude. In light of this conclusion, only disturbance characteristics were used for subsequent statistical tests.

Growth form covers were compared among sites from undisturbed control and disturbances of extreme and moderate intensity, using Mann-Whitney U Tests (Sokal and Rohlf 1981). Disturbances of moderate intensity, the three bladed trails, differed significantly

Table 6.7: Spearman's Rank-Order Correlation Coefficients Between
DECORANA Axis Scores and Abiotic Variables (n=43)
Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| <u>Axis¹</u> | <u>Soil Temperature (°C at -10cm)</u> | <u>Soil Moisture (% at -10cm)</u> | <u>pH (DD H₂O)</u> |
|-------------------------|---|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1 | 0.80 ^{2a} | -0.74 ^a | 0.65 ^a |
| 2 | 0.69 ^a | -0.62 ^a | 0.62 ^a |

1. Refer to Figure 5.2 and Appendix 9 for this axis score values.
2. Association values (Rho) followed by the letter "a" indicates significant ($p < 0.01$) association.

Table 6.8: Long Term (40 Years) Response of Growth Form Cover (%) to Disturbances of

Different IntensityMilepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| Intensity | Growth Form Cover (%) | | | | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------|------------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------------------------|
| | Total | Tree | Shrub | Forb | Graminoid | Moss | Lichen Non- Vascular |
| 6 ² | 93.2+14.1a | 3.0+1.7c | 31.0+5.1d | 4.4+1.9 | 10.0+5.2 | 36.6+10.7 | 8.8+4.8 45.3+13.4 |
| 8 - 10 ³ | 56.8+11.8 | 5.4+2.4bc | 44.7+11.7d | 2.5+1.8e | 1.8+1.6f | 2.2+1.4g | 0.3+0.4h 2.5+1.8i |
| Control ⁴ | 81.9+13.3a | 6.0+1.8b | 23.7+2.1 | 2.7+1.4e | 4.4+1.4f | 32.7+10.6 | 12.3+3.7 44.9+12.8 |

1. Adapted from Higginbottom (1974); see Section 3.4.3, Appendix 2.

2. Telephone Line, Minor and Major Rights-of-Way.

3. Bladed Slopes (intensity = 8), Borrow Pits (9), Road (10).

4. East Talus Control; West Terrace Control.

5. Down column values are means + 95% confidence limits; common letters indicate means that are not significantly ($p < 0.05$) different according to the Mann-Whitney U Test.

($p < 0.05$) in four vegetation categories from the undisturbed controls. Tree cover was significantly lower on the bladed trails, while shrub cover was higher. In addition, both herbaceous categories, forb and graminoid, also had increased their plant cover significantly over 40 years, relative to the controls. Overall, there was no difference in total plant cover between undisturbed controls and disturbances of moderate intensity. The bladed trails' floras represented typical examples of a shift in growth form abundances in response to disturbance.

Six of the eight growth form categories differed significantly between disturbances of extreme intensity with those of the undisturbed controls. Total cover was on average 25% lower on the disturbances. In fact, only shrubs at 44.7% achieved higher covers than on the controls (23%). This was attributable to one species, *Dryas drummondii*. Graminoids, mosses, lichens, and non-vasculars were all significantly lower on the extreme disturbances (Table 6.8). Although tree cover was statistically the same, the species contributing the bulk of the cover on sites from these two disturbance classes were different. *Populus balsamifera* was clearly the most abundant disturbance species, while *Picea glauca*, *Picea mariana*, and *Larix laricina* dominated the controls. Overall, the response was not as much a shift in plant species abundances but a reduction in cover.

A comparison of disturbances of moderate intensity with those rated as extreme also revealed some differences. Total plant and all non-woody vegetation categories had significantly ($p < 0.05$) higher covers on the bladed trails. Mean total cover was almost 40% greater on the bladed trails. This was primarily due to greater graminoid and non-vascular plant species covers (Table 6.8).

Several factors seem to account for the higher plant cover on the bladed trails when compared to the road, borrow pits and bladed slopes. Many bladed trail plants, such as the non-vasculars, survived the disturbances intact, while graminoids and shrubs resprouted. Vegetative and sexual (i.e. seed) reproduction may have assisted in the bladed trails' recovery as well. Contrarily, no or few plants survived the higher magnitude perturbations. Plant community development on the road, bladed slopes and in the borrow pits was, therefore, dependent entirely on plant colonization from off-site sources.

Long-term disturbance-induced habitat alterations on the bladed trails were relatively small, and thus, most pre-disturbance plant species were capable of growing there. In contrast, the habitats on the extreme disturbances, differed markedly from adjacent controls and the bladed trails. Many plant taxa were either not capable of colonizing these sites (e.g. feathermosses) or proliferating on them (e.g. *Ledum groenlandicum*).

Tests for significant differences among the axis one and two scores of the undisturbed controls and sites affected by moderate and extreme disturbances, were performed using Mann-Whitney U Two Sample comparisons (Sokal and Rohlf 1981) (Table 6.9). The results mirrored those of the abundance data analyses (Table 6.8). The axis scores of moderate disturbances, the bladed trails, were statistically indistinguishable from the undisturbed controls. In terms of relative floristic development, the Telephone, Minor, and Major Rights-of-Way had recovered. More intense disturbances were located in the borrow pits and on the bladed slopes and road. Both sets of axis scores were significantly greater than the undisturbed controls and the bladed trails, and, as a consequence, these disturbances had remained in a damaged condition. In other words, their relative floristic development was less complete than that of the bladed trails and undisturbed controls. This was due to fewer and perhaps more importantly, less abundant species.

Table 6.9: Mann-Whitney U Two Sample Comparison of DECORANA
Axis Scores Among Controls and Disturbances of
Moderate (6) and Extreme 8-10) Intensity (n=43)
Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| <u>Disturbance Intensity¹</u> | <u>Axis 1 Score²</u> | <u>Axis 2 Score</u> |
|--|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 6 ³ | 63.3 \pm 25.0 ^{a6} | 83.2 \pm 46.5 ^b |
| 8 ⁴ | 187.6 \pm 78.3 | 187.6 \pm 28.8 |
| Control ⁵ | 76.1 \pm 26.2 ^a | 62.5 \pm 17.3 ^b |

1. Adapted from Heginbottom 1973; see Section 3.4.3, Appendix 2.
2. Refer to Figure 5.2 and Appendix 9 for Axis score values.
3. Telephone, Minor, and Major Rights-of-Way.
4. Bladed Slopes (intensity=8), Borrow Pits (9), Road (10).
5. East Talus and West Terrace Controls.
6. Means \pm 95% confidence limits; common letters indicate means that are not significantly ($p < 0.05$) different.

7. CONCLUSION

The long-term natural revegetation of nine CANOL No. 1 Project disturbances was investigated in Dodo Valley, N.W.T. Three borrow pits, two bladed slones, one road and three bladed trails were studied. Analyses of floristic and physiognomic data revealed variable long-term responses to the perturbations, as each disturbed plant community contained examples of recovery, enhancement and degradation.

All plant species present on the disturbances at Milepost 40 also occurred in the controls. The localized increase in species diversity observed by Kershaw (1983) for alpine areas along the CANOL Project either did not occur or was relatively short-lived (< 40 years). It appears that there was no species replacement sequence on any disturbance, but merely a shift in species abundances. This type of floristic response has been reported elsewhere throughout the Subarctic and Arctic, where many of its component plant species are adapted to a relatively wide range of growth conditions (Wein and El-Bayoumi 1983). Another noteworthy floristic response was the absence or rarity of non-vascular plant taxa on the more extremely perturbed sites.

7.1 Revegetation on Disturbances

Bladed Trails

The Telephone, Minor and Major Rights-of-Way plant communities had recovered in most respects. Differences in species composition among the bladed trail and undisturbed control plant communities were relatively small. Resprouting of undamaged rootstocks and minimal invasion by seed propagules were probably the primary reasons for the development of similar floras on these sites (Reid and Janz 1974, Riewe 1979, Viereck et al. 1979, Yarie 1983). Evidence of site enhancement was characterized by slight increases in species equitability and species richness, and more abundant shrub, graminoid and forb growth forms. Increases in understory plant covers relative to the controls may have reflected higher radiation input, warmer soil temperatures and greater nutrient availability (Van Cleve and Dyrness 1983, Grime and Anderson 1986). This process may have occurred relatively quickly,

as well. Species which have frequently reestablished or exceeded predisturbance levels on two-to-five year old seismic lines in the Subarctic such as *Alnus crispa*, *Salix* spp., *Ledum groenlandicum*, *Arctostaphylos rubra*, *Betula glandulosa*, *Vaccinium uliginosum* and *Rhododendron lapponicum* (Hettinger 1973, Hernandez 1974b, Reid 1974, Riewe 1977) were also common on the CANOL Disturbance sites. An absent or sparse tree layer on the bladed trails was the only feature which could be classified as degraded. The dominance of understory plant species may have inhibited tree regeneration (Hernandez 1973, Wein and El-Bayoumi 1983). *Picea glauca* was present in the understory on all three bladed trails, however. Without further disturbance, the tree stratum should eventually re-establish itself (Viereck 1975).

Plant community recovery on the remaining six disturbances was less complete. Compared to the undisturbed controls, the road, bladed slope and borrow pit perturbations possessed fewer characteristics which could be described as enhanced or even recovered. On the basis of simpler physiognomic and species structures, the vegetation on these sites was considered not fully recovered.

Road

The Road plant community was in the most degraded condition, with a physiognomic and floristic structure comparable to nearby intermittent stream beds. The dominance of broad-leaf shrub and deciduous tree species on this CANOL perturbation was not surprising. *Dryas drummondii*, *D. integrifolia*, *Equisetum arvense*, *Epilobium angustifolium*, *Potentilla fruticosa*, *Alnus crispa*, *Populus balsamifera* and *Salix* spp. which were important and persistent colonizers on the Road, frequently comprise a substantial portion of the initial flora on gravel sites throughout the Subarctic (Hettinger 1973, Hernandez 1974 a and b, Reid 1974, Grime and Anderson 1986). The dominance of these same species on the Road after 40 years suggests there probably has been relatively little change in the Road's floristic character since the establishment of its initial post-disturbance plant community. Changes in physiognomic structure appear to be occurring, however. Although few *Picea glauca*

individuals were present in the Road's sparse tree layer their seedling densities exceeded control values. This indicates that restoration of the *P. glauca* canopy should eventually take place on this site.

Borrow Pits

An overall assessment of the shrub-dominated Borrow Pit plant communities indicated they also were in a damaged state, although recovery had been more complete than on the Road. The rafting of plants and topsoil into the pits appeared to be the major reason for the difference. The presence of several species, particularly lichens such as *Cladina mitis*, was probably entirely a product of this revegetation by mass immigration process. There were no lichens on the Road. Rafting may have also caused the borrow pits to have a greater floristic affinity with the East Talus Control, where they were situated, than the West Terrace Control. In fact, Borrow Pit F and East Talus stands were members of the same TWINSpan cluster (Figure 5.1). The Borrow Pits also had species densities comparable to both undisturbed controls. Traits which characterized less-developed borrow pit vegetation were lower species' equitability and abundance, as well as a simpler physiognomic structure.

Bladed Slopes

The two Bladed Slopes had not fully recovered in the 40 years since disturbance. These sites were dominated by relatively few species, most notably the evergreen shrubs *Dryas drummondii* and *D. integrifolia*. Consequently, equitability and plant cover were lower, and physiognomic structure simpler when compared to the undisturbed controls. All of the Borrow Pit and Bladed Slope sites contained immature *Picea glauca* trees, indicating restoration of a conifer dominated tree layer.

7.2 Relationships Among Disturbance, Habitat and Vegetation Characteristics

Plant community recovery reflected direct and indirect influences of the disturbances. The former operated through varying degrees of plant destruction, while the latter acted by modifying soil properties. Terrain sensitivity, disturbance intensity and one severity descriptor, shrub destruction, were all correlated with plant species abundance. They were also significantly correlated with each other, suggesting an interdependence.

Generally, these three disturbance variables produced strong, negative correlations with total, bryophyte and lichen plant covers. The DECORANA Axis scores had strong, positive correlations with these variables, thus suggesting that relative floristic development over the long-term tended to be lower following more intense disturbances. Similar situations have been reported following disturbances throughout the North, although disturbance-induced changes in habitat were considered the chief cause (Gill 1973a and 1973b, Heginbottom 1973, Bell et al. 1974, Peterman 1980, Vitousek and White 1981).

The results of the Dodo Valley research also indicated a strong correlation between disturbance and habitat characteristics. Generally, the greater the disturbance magnitude, the less a soil resembled those of the undisturbed sites: soils tended to be warmer and drier, had shallower LFH horizons, less % organic matter and higher surface pH's. Plant species abundance and the DECORANA Axis scores were correlated with these soil properties. Soil temperature and soil moisture may have been the two most important properties affecting revegetation, as they produced the largest correlation coefficients. Although correlation does not invariably imply causation, these two habitat conditions purportedly do control plant community development, at least in the early stages (Mikola 1970, Gill 1973a, Strang 1973, Viereck et al. 1983, Grime and Anderson 1986). Soil temperature, soil moisture and to a lesser extent, soil chemistry, regulate reproductive and nutrient turnover rates, and influence seed germination and establishment success (Viereck et al. 1983).

Total non-vascular cover may have been the key factor governing the relationships among the floristic and soils properties at Milepost 40. Bladed trail sites, which sustained only partial destruction of the non-vascular plant stratum and LFH layer had, 40 years following

the perturbations, abundant bryophyte and lichen plant covers. Their soil climates and other soil properties such as pH, were similar to undisturbed controls. The Road, Borrow Pit and Bladed Slope sites which had relatively warm and dry soils, supported sparse bryophyte and lichen covers.

Overall, long-term responses of the Subarctic woodland vegetation at Milepost 40, Dodo Valley, N.W.T. to CANOL perturbations were related to disturbance magnitude and associated habitat modifications. Although floristic responses were variable, the presence of *Picea glauca* on all disturbances indicated restoration of woodland vegetation. Thus, only two hypotheses, both predicting recovery, could be supported by the data collected from the study area:

- 1) Recovery;
- 2) Recovery with new characteristics.

CITED REFERENCES

- AITKEN, J.D. and D.G. COOK. 1974. Carcajou Canyon map- area District of Mackenzie, Northwest Territories. Geological Survey of Canada. Department of Energy, Mines and Resources. paper 74-13. Ottawa.
- ANONYMOUS. 1958. Photogeologic evaluation of the Northwest Territories-III- CANOL Road. Prepared for Imperial Oil Limited. Calgary, Alberta, Canada. Geophoto Services Ltd.
- ANONYMOUS. 1976. Revegetation studies in the Northern Mackenzie Valley region: *In* Arctic gas biological report series volume 38. *Edited by* W.E. Younkin. Northern Engineering Services Company Limited. Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, Calgary.
- BEANLANDS, G.E. and P.N. DUINKER. 1983. An ecological framework for environmental impact assessment in Canada. Institute For Resource and Environmental Studies, Dalhousie University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, and Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office, Hull, Quebec.
- BELL, M.A.M., J.M. BECKETT and W.F. HUBBARD. 1974. Impact of harvesting on forest environments and resources- A review of the literature and evaluation of research needs. Environment Canada, Canadian Forestry Service, Pacific Forest Research Centre, Victoria, B.C.
- BIRD, J. B. 1972. The physical characteristics of Northern Canada. *In* The North. *Edited by* W. Wonders. The University of Toronto Press. Toronto, pp. 1-24.
- BLISS, L. 1973. Botanical studies of natural and man-modified habitats in the Mackenzie Delta Region and the Arctic Islands. Information Canada Cat. No. R72-8673, Ottawa.
- BLISS, L. 1979. Vegetation and revegetation within permafrost terrain. *In* Third International Conference on Permafrost Proceedings, Vol. 2. National Research Council of Canada, Ottawa.
- BLUTHGEN, J. 1970. Problems of definition and geographical differentiation of the Subarctic with special regard to northern Europe. *In* Ecology of the Subarctic Regions, Proceedings of the Helsinki Symposium. UNESCO, Paris, pp. 11-33.
- BURNS, B.M. 1973. The climate of the Mackenzie valley-Beaufort Sea. Volumes 1 and 2. Climatological Studies No. 24, Environment Canada. Ottawa, Canada.
- CANADIAN CLIMATE PROGRAM. 1982. Canadian climate normals (temperature and precipitation) 1951- 1980, the north-Y.T. and N.W.T. Environment Canada, Atmospheric Environment Service, Ottawa.

CANADIAN SOIL SURVEY COMMITTEE. 1977. The Canadian system of soil classification. Agriculture Canada, Ottawa.

CROWE, R.B. 1970. A climatic classification of the Northwest Territories for recreation and tourism. Department of Transport, Canadian Meteorological Service. Volume 5, Appendix 3, Ottawa.

DABBS, D., W. FRIES and S. MITCHELL. 1974. Pipeline revegetation. *In* Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, vol. 2. Northern Engineering Services Limited. Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, Calgary.

DEBYLE, N.V. 1976. Fire, logging and debris disposal effects on soil and water in northern coniferous forests. *In* International Union of Forest Research Organizations. 1976 Proceedings. xvi IVFRO. World Congress. Oslo, Norway. pp. 201-212.

DYRNESS, C.T., L. VIERECK and K. VAN CLEVE. 1986. Fire in taiga communities in interior Alaska. *In* Forest Ecosystems of the Alaska Taiga. *Edited* by K. Van Cleve, F.S. Chapin III, D.W. Flanagan, L.A. Viereck and C.T. Dyrness. Springer-Verlag, New York pp. 74-86.

FREMLIN, G. 1974. The national atlas of Canada. Macmillan Corp. of Canada Ltd. with the Department of Energy, Mines and Resources and Information Canada. Ottawa, Canada.

GAUCH, Hugh. G. Jr. 1982. Multivariate Analysis in Community Ecology. Cambridge University Press. New York.

GILL, D. 1973a. Native-induced secondary plant succession in the Mackenzie River delta, Northwest Territories, Canada. *Polar Record*. 16:95-111.

GILL, D. 1973b. Ecological modifications caused by the removal of tree and shrub canopies in the Mackenzie delta. *Arctic*. 26(2):95-111.

GILL, D. 1974. Influence of white spruce trees on permafrost-table microtopography, Mackenzie River delta. Contribution no. 20, Boreal Institute for Northern Studies, University of Alberta. *Canadian Journal of Earth Sciences*. 12:263-272.

GOODMAN, D. 1975. The theory of diversity- stability relationships in ecology. *In* The Quarterly Review of Biology. 50:237-266.

GRIME J.P. and J.M. ANDERSON. 1986. Introduction: Environmental controls over organism activity. *In* Forest Ecosystems of the Alaskan Taiga. *Edited* by K. Van Cleve, F.S. Chapin III, D.W. Flanagan, L.A. Viereck and C.T. Dyrness. Springer-Verlag, New York, pp. 89-95.

HAAG, R.W. 1974. Energy budget changes following surface disturbance to two northern vegetation types. *In* Botanical Studies of Disturbed Sites in Sub-Arctic and Arctic Regions. *Edited by* L.C. Bliss. Task Force on Northern Oil Development Report no. 73-43. Information Canada Cat. no. R72-8673, Ottawa, pp. 6-26.

HEAL, O.W. and P.M. VITOUSEK. 1986. Introduction. *In* Forest Ecosystems of the Alaskan Taiga *Edited by* K. Van Cleve, F.S. Chapin III, R.W. Flanagan, L.A. Viereck, and C.T. Dyrness. Springer-Verlag, New York, pp. 155-159.

HEGINBOTTOM, J.A. 1973. Some effects of surface disturbance on the permafrost active layer at Inuvik, N.W.T. Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report no. 73-16. Information Canada Cat.no. R72-9573.

HERNANDEZ, HELIOS. 1973. Revegetation studies Norman Wells, Inuvik, Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. and Prudhoe Bay, Alaska: application to the proposed pipeline route interim report #3. Environment Protection Board, Ottawa.

HERNANDEZ, HELIOS. 1974a. Revegetation studies- Norman Wells, Inuvik and Tuktoyaktuk, N.W.T. and Prudhoe Bay, Alaska. *In* Botanical Studies of Disturbed Sites in Sub-Arctic and Arctic Regions. *Edited by* L.C.Bliss. Task Force on Northern Oil Development Report no. 73-43. Information Canada Cat. no. R72-8673, Ottawa, pp. 77-149.

HERNANDEZ, HELIOS. 1974b. Possible effects on vegetation of the proposed gas pipeline from Prudhoe Bay, Alaska and the Mackenzie delta, to Alberta. *In* Environmental Impact Assessment of the Portion of the Mackenzie Gas Pipeline From Alaska to Alberta. Environmental Protection Board. Winnipeg, Manitoba. 4:37-68.

HETTINGER, L. 1973. Vegetation of the northern Yukon territory. *In* Arctic Gas Biological Report Series. Northern Engineering Services Ltd. Volume 1., Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, Calgary.

HILL, M.O. 1979a. TWINSpan. A FORTRAN program for arranging multivariate data in an ordered two-way table by classification of the individuals and attributes. Ecology and Systematics. Cornell University, New York.

HILL, M.O. 1979b. DECORANA. A FORTRAN program for detrended correspondence analysis and reciprocal averaging. Ecology and Systematics. Cornell University, New York.

HOSIE, R.C. 1979. Native Trees of Canada. Queen's Printer of Canada. Ottawa.

JOHNSON, E.A. and J.S. ROWE. 1977. Fire and vegetation change in the western Subarctic. Indian and Northern Affairs. Minister of Supply and Services, cat. no. R71-18/76-1, Ottawa.

JOHNSON, ALBERT and S.A. KUBANIS. 1980. The revegetation of disturbed sites along the Yukon River to Prudhoe Bay haul road. *In* Proceedings: High-Altitude Revegetation Workshop No. 4. *Edited by* C.L. Jackson and M.A. Schuster. Colorado water resources research institute. Information Series No. 42., Fort Collins, Colorado, pp. 16-37.

KALRA, Y.P. 1971. Methods used for soil, plant, and water analysis at the soils laboratory of the Manitoba-Saskatchewan region 1967-1970. Northern Forest Research Centre, Information Report NOR-X-11, Edmonton.

KERSHAW, G.P. 1983. Long-Term Ecological Consequences in Tundra Environments of the CANOL Crude Oil Pipeline Project, N.W.T. 1942-1945. Ph.D Thesis, University of Alberta.

KORMAKOVA, V. and P.J. WEBBER. 1980. Vegetation succession and recovery of old oil wells on the Alaskan north slope. *In* Proceedings: High Altitude Revegetation Workshop Number 4. *Edited by* C.L. Jackson and M.A. Schuster. Colorado Water Resources Institute. Information Series No. 42. Fort Collins, Colorado, pp. 38-64.

KURFURST, P.J. 1973. Terrain disturbance susceptibility, Norman Wells area, Mackenzie valley. Environmental-Social Committee Northern Pipelines. Task Force on Northern Oil Development. Report No. 73-24, Ottawa.

LARSEN, J.A. 1980. The Boreal Ecosystem. Academic Press, New York.

MACKENZIE RIVER BASIN COMMITTEE 1981. Mackenzie river basin study report. Information Canada ISBN 0-919425-08-9.

McKEAGUE, J.A. 1978. Manual on Soil Sampling and Methods of Analysis (Second Edition). Canadian Society of Soil Science, Ottawa, Ontario.

MIKOLA, P. 1970. Forests and forestry in subarctic regions. *In* Ecology of the Subarctic. Proceedings of the Helsinki Symposium. UNESCO, Paris, pp. 295-302.

MOORE, T.R. and E. VERSPOOR. 1973. Above-ground biomass of black spruce stands in Subarctic, Quebec. Canadian Journal of Forest Research, 3, 596-598.

MUELLER-DOMBOIS, D. and H. ELLENBERG. 1974. Aims and Methods of Vegetation Ecology. John Wiley and Sons. Toronto, Ontario.

NYLAND, E. 1977. Forest renewal- Yukon and N.W.T. *In* Tomorrow's Forests...Today's Challenge. Proceedings: National Forest Regeneration Conference. Quebec City, Quebec, pp. 99-106.

OBERLANDER, T. 1978. *Physical Geography Today* (Second Edition). Random House Inc. Toronto, Ontario.

PAWLUK, S. and R. BREWER. 1975. Investigations of some soils developed in hummocks of the Canadian Sub-Arctic and Southern Arctic regions. 2. Analytical characteristics, genesis and classification. *Canadian Journal of Soil Science*. 55:321-320.

PETERMAN, R.M. 1980. Influence of ecosystem structure and perturbation history on recovery processes. *In The Recovery Process in Damaged Ecosystems*. Edited by J. Cairns, Jr. Ann Arbor Science Pub. Inc. Ann Arbor, Michigan, pp. 125-139.

PETTAPIECE, W.W. 1974. A hummocky permafrost soil from the Sub-Arctic of northwestern Canada and some influences on fire. *Canadian Journal of Soil Science*. 54:343-355.

PETTAPIECE, W. and S. ZOLTAI. 1974. Soil environments in the western Canadian subarctic quaternary environments. *Proceedings: First York University Symposium on Quaternary Research*. Department of Geography, York University, Toronto, pp. 279-292.

PORSILD, A.E. 1945. The Alpine Flora of the East Slope of Mackenzie Mountains, Northwest Territories. National Museum of Canada. Bulletin 101. Department of mines and resources, Ottawa.

PORSILD, A.E. and W. J. CODY. 1980. Vascular Plants of Continental Northwest Territories, Canada. National Museum of Canada. Ottawa.

REID, D. 1974. Canada's Heritage of Glacial Features. Minister of Supply and Services, Canada, Ottawa.

REID, D. 1974. Vegetation of the Mackenzie valley- part one. Arctic Gas Biological Report Series, vol. 3. Northern Engineering Services Company Ltd. Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, Calgary.

REID, D.E. and A. JANZ. 1974. Vegetation of the Mackenzie valley- part two. Arctic gas biological report series, vol. 3. Northern Engineering Services Company Ltd. Canadian Arctic Gas Study Limited, Calgary.

RICHARDS, L.A. (Editor). 1954. Diagnosis and improvement of saline and alkali soils. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Salinity Lab. Handbook 60.

RIEWE, R. R. 1977. Analysis of the interaction between wildlife and seismic lines in the vicinity of Aubrey-Colville Lakes, N.W.T., Canada. Report prepared for the Arctic Land Use Research Program, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Ottawa.

RIEWE, R.R. 1979. Environmental studies no. 9: interactions between wildlife, trapper-hunters and seismic lines in the Mackenzie valley region, N.W.T., Canada (part 1 Aubrey-Colville Lakes). Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. Cat. no. R71-19/9-1979. Ottawa.

ROUSE, W. 1978. Active layer energy exchange in wet and dry tundra of the Hudson Bay Lowlands. *In: Permafrost: Fourth International Conference Proceedings*. National Academy Press, Washington, D.C., pp. 1089-1094

RUTTER, N. 1984. Pleistocene history of the western Canadian ice-free corridor. *Quaternary Stratigraphy of Canada - A Canadian Contribution to IGCP Project 24. Edited by R. J. Fulton*. Geological Survey of Canada, Paper 84-10, Ottawa.

SELLERS, W.D. 1974. *Physical climatology*. University of Chicago Press, Chicago.

SOKAL, R. R. and F. J. ROHLF. 1981. *Biometry (Second Edition)*. W.H. Freeman and Company, San Francisco.

STRAHLER, A.N. 1969. *Physical Geography Today*, 3rd edition. John Wiley and Sons, Inc. New York.

STRANG, R. 1973. Succession in unburned subarctic woodlands. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*. 3:140-144.

TARNOCAI, C. 1973. Soils of the Mackenzie River area. Environmental Social Committee, Northern Pipelines, Task Force on Northern Oil Development, Report 73-26.

THORHAUG, A. 1980. Recovery patterns of restored major plant communities in the United States: high to low altitude, desert to marine. *In The Recovery Process in Damaged Ecosystems. Edited by J. Cairns, Jr.* Ann Arbor Science Pub. Inc. Ann Arbor, Michigan. pp. 113-124.

TIKHOMIROV, B.A. 1970. Forest limits as the most important biogeographical boundary in the North. *In: The Ecology of Subarctic Regions*. UNESCO, Paris, pp. 35-40.

TRANQUILLINI, W. 1979. *Physiological Ecology of the Alpine Timberline-Tree Existence at High Altitudes With Special References to the European Alps*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin.

VAN CLEVE, K., L. OLIVER, R. SCHLENTER, L.A. VIERECK, and C.T. DYRNESS. 1983. Productivity and nutrient cycling in taiga forest ecosystems. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*. 13:747-766.

VAN CLEVE, K. and J. YARIE. 1986. Interaction of temperature, moisture and soil chemistry in controlling nutrient cycling and ecosystem development in the taiga of Alaska.

In: Forest ecosystems in the Alaskan taiga - a synthesis of structure and function. Edited by K. Van Cleve, F.S. Chapin III, D.W. Flanagan, L.A. Viereck, and C.T. Dyrness. Ecological Studies 57. Springer-Verlag New York, pp. 160-189.

VIERECK, L.A. 1975. Forest ecology of the Alaska taiga. Proceedings: Circumpolar conference on northern ecology. Ottawa, pp. 1-22.

VIERECK, L.A., J. FOOTE, C. DYRNESS, K. VAN CLEVE, D. KANE and R. SEIFERT. 1979. Preliminary results of experimental fires in the black spruce type of interior Alaska. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station. Portland, Oregon.

VIERECK, L.A., C.T. DYRNESS, K. VAN CLEVE, and M.J. FOOTE. 1983. Vegetation, soils and forest productivity in selected forest types in interior Alaska. Canadian Journal of Forest Research. 13:703-720.

VITOUSEK, P. and P.S. WHITE. 1981. Process studies in succession *In Forest Succession Concepts and Application. Edited by D.C. West, Springer-Verlag, New York, pp. 267-276.*

WALLACE. 1972. Vegetation types of the MacKenzie corridor. Forest Management Institute, Canadian Forestry Service. Ottawa.

WEIN, R.W. 1975. Alur 1974-75, Vegetation recovery in arctic tundra and forest-tundra after fire. Indian and Northern Affairs. ALUR 74-75-62, Ottawa.

WEIN, R.W. and M.A. EL-BAYOUMI. 1983. Limitations to predictability of plant succession in northern ecosystems. *In Resources and Dynamics of the Boreal Zone -Proceedings of a conference held at Thunder Bay, Ontario, Canada. Edited by Wein, R., R.R. Riewe and I.R. Methven. Association of Canadian University for Northern Studies, Ottawa. pp. 214-224.*

WHITTAKER, R.H. 1975. Communities and Ecosystems (Second Edition). Macmillan Publishing Co. Inc., New York.

WILKEN, E. 1986. Terrestrial Ecozones of Canada. Lands Directorate, Environment Canada. Ecological Land Classification Series No. 19., Ottawa.

YARIE, J. 1983. Environmental and successional relationships of the forest communities of the Porcupine River drainage, interior Alaska. Canadian Journal of Forest Research. 13:721-728.

YOUNKIN, WALT. E. 1973. Autecological studies of native species potentially useful for revegetation, Tuktoyaktuk region, N.W.T. *In Botanical Studies of Disturbed Sites in Sub-Arctic and Arctic Regions. Edited by L.C. Bliss. Environmental-social committee northern pipelines, task force on northern oil development. Information Canada Cat. no.*

R72-8673, Ottawa, pp. 45-74.

ZASADA, J. 1986. Natural revegetation of trees and tall shrubs on forest sites in interior Alaska. *In* Forest ecosystems of the Alaskan taiga. *Edited by* K. Van Cleve, F.S. Chapin III, D.W. Flanagan, L.A. Vireck and C.T. Dyrness. Springer-Verlag. New York. pp. 44-73.

APPENDIX I: TERRAIN DISTURBANCE SUSCEPTIBILITY

Terrain Disturbance Susceptibility¹

| Susceptibility Rank | Terrain Description | Terrain Susceptibility and Predicted Responses to Disturbance |
|---------------------|---|---|
| 1. | Bedrock with low ice content. | No changes caused by disturbance except steep slopes of frozen shale. |
| 2. | Silt to gravelly textured material on level ($< 5^{\circ}$) terrain; boreal ice lenses. | Minor ground-ice slumping, gullyng and/or thermokarst subsidence. |
| 3. | Moderately to highly ice-rich clayey to loamy textured material with discontinuous organic cover. | Low to moderate susceptibility to gullyng and ground-ice slumping. |
| 4. | Moisture/ice-rich and highly compressible peat soils, or moderately ice-rich clayey to silty till on steeply ($> 5^{\circ}$) sloping terrain. | Moderate to high susceptibility to thermokarst subsidence, gullyng and ground-ice slumping. |
| 5. | Highly plastic inorganic clay, clayey silt, and organic soils; with moderate to high ice content on slopes $< 5^{\circ}$. | Susceptible to major thermokarsting and rapid gullyng. |
| 6. | Highly plastic inorganic clay, clayey silt, and organic soils; with moderate to high ice content on slopes $> 5^{\circ}$. | Susceptible to major thermokarsting, rapid gullyng, and land slides. |

1. Modified from Kurfurst (1973).

APPENDIX II: RANKINGS OF DISTURBANCE INTENSITY

Appendix II: Ranking of Disturbing Agents and Processes in Terms of the Intensity of Their Initial Impact

Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| <u>Rank</u> | <u>Intensity</u> | <u>Agent</u> | <u>Process/Severity</u> |
|-------------|------------------|---|---|
| 1. | Least Intensive | Single to few passes of man on foot. | Minor compaction. |
| 2. | | Removal of trees by hand. | Minor vegetation removal. |
| 3. | | Single to few passes with vehicle (with minimal removal of vegetation). | Minor to medium compaction; minor mechanical damage and minor vegetation removal. |
| 4. | | Forest fire. | Vegetation destruction. |
| 5. | | Multiple passes of man on foot. | Medium compaction and minor mechanical damage. |
| 6. | | Shallow bulldozing. | Vegetation and soil removal, compaction. |
| 7. | | Multiple passes of vehicles with shallow bulldozing. | Severe compaction, vegetation removal, and severe mechanical damage, soil removal. |
| 8. | | Moderately deep bulldozing (Borrow Pit construction). | Complete vegetation destruction, moderate soil removal, compaction. |
| 9. | | Deep bulldozing (Borrow Pit construction). | Complete vegetation removal, severe soil excavation, compaction. |
| 10. | Most Intensive | Deep bulldozing, dumping and compaction (road construction). | Complete vegetation removal, complete soil excavation or burial, severe substrate compaction. |

Adapted from Heginbottom 1973

APPENDIX III: AGES OF WOODY PLANT SAMPLES

Mean Tree/Shrub Ages Listed by Site and Species

Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| Tree Species | East Control | | West Control | | Borrow Pit A | | Borrow Pit B | | Bladed Slope D | | Road Telephone R.O.W. | | Minor Major R.O.W. | |
|------------------------------|--------------|------------|--------------|---------|--------------|---------|--------------|----------|----------------|---------|-----------------------|---------|--------------------|---|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Larix laricina</u> | 36 27* | 54 7 | - | - | 39 2 | - | - | - | - | - | 33 6 | 42 3 | - | - |
| <u>Picea glauca</u> | 103 28 | 182 43 | 39 2 | 71 2 | 112 2 | 26 1 | 26 6 | 64 18 | 55 3 | - | - | - | - | - |
| <u>Picea mariana</u> | 88 3 | 101 25 | - | - | - | - | - | 55 11 | 28 1 | - | - | - | - | - |
| <u>Populus balsamifera</u> | - | - | 22 2 | 16 1 | 29 2 | 28 2 | 27 6 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| <hr/> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Shrub Species | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <u>Alnus crispa</u> | 49.3 4 | 42 3 | - | 66 1 | - | 33 1 | 29 3 | 55 2 | 27 4 | 17 2 | - | - | - | - |
| <u>Betula glandulosa</u> | 66.5 4 | 45 6 | 46 1 | 39 1 | 37 1 | 25 1 | 31 3 | 52 6 | 36 2 | 30 2 | - | - | - | - |
| <u>Potentilla fruticosa</u> | 46.4 7 | 37.6 10 | 37 1 | 21 1 | 14 1 | 29 1 | 28 4 | 49 6 | 41 5 | 31 3 | - | - | - | - |
| <u>Salix alaxensis</u> | 45 5 | 50 8 | 34 1 | 27 1 | 31 1 | 28 1 | 32 2 | 32 4 | 26 4 | 37 2 | - | - | - | - |
| <u>Salix arbusculoides</u> | - | 59 2 | - | - | 25 1 | 31 1 | 30 2 | 46 3 | 22 5 | 25 2 | - | - | - | - |
| <u>Shepherdia canadensis</u> | 40 2 | 29 8 | 29 1 | 18 1 | 24 1 | 26 1 | 22 5 | 20 3 | 27 2 | - | - | - | - | - |

* Numbers on the bottom indicate the sample size (n).

Maximum Tree/Shrub Ages Listed by Site and Species

Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| Species | East Control | West Control | Borrow Pit A | Borrow Pit B | Borrow Pit F | Bladed Slope D | Road | Telephone R.O.W. | Minor R.O.W. | Major R.O.W. | Max. Age |
|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|------|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| <u>Alnus crispa</u> | 90 | 70 | - | 66 | - | 33 | 36 | 76 | 34 | 17 | 90 |
| <u>Betula glandulosa</u> | 84 | 59 | 46 | 39 | 37 | - | 40 | 79 | 41 | 30 | 84 |
| <u>Larix laricina</u> | 58 | 72 | - | - | 62 | - | - | 39 | 40 | - | 72 |
| <u>Picea glauca</u> | 183 | 401 | 42 | 85 | 115 | 26 | 30 | 144 | 129 | 57 | 401 |
| <u>Picea mariana</u> | 128 | 195 | - | - | - | - | - | 109 | 28 | - | 195 |
| <u>Potentilla fruticosa</u> | 73 | 74 | 37 | 21 | 14 | 29 | 32 | 74 | 63 | 34 | 74 |
| <u>Salix alaxensis</u> | 97 | 78 | 34 | 27 | 31 | 28 | 33 | 37 | 30 | 50 | 97 |
| <u>Salix arbusculoides</u> | - | 79 | - | - | 25 | - | - | 60 | 31 | 29 | 79 |
| <u>Shepherdia canadensis</u> | 68 | 35 | 29 | 18 | 24 | 26 | 19 | 51 | 26 | 28 | 68 |
| <u>Populus balsamifera</u> | - | - | 25 | 16 | 30 | 29 | 36 | - | - | - | 36 |
| <hr/> | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Maximum Age | 183 | 401 | 46 | 85 | 115 | 33 | 40 | 144 | 129 | 57 | |

Percentages of Samples on Disturbances Pre-dating 1942

Dodo Valley, N.W.T.

| Disturbance | Sample | Total n | No. Samples Pre-dating 1942 | % Samples Pre-dating 1942 |
|--------------------------|----------------|---------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Borrow Pit A | Trees | 4 | 0 | 0 |
| | Shrubs | 4 | 1 | 25 |
| | Trees & Shrubs | 8 | 1 | 12.5 |
| Borrow Pit B | Trees | 3 | 2 | 67 |
| | Shrubs | 5 | 2 | 40 |
| | Trees & Shrubs | 8 | 4 | 50 |
| Borrow Pit F | Trees | 6 | 3 | 50 |
| | Shrubs | 5 | 0 | 0 |
| | Trees & Shrubs | 11 | 3 | 27 |
| Bladed Slope D | Trees | 3 | 0 | 0 |
| | Shrubs | 5 | 0 | 0 |
| | Trees & Shrubs | 8 | 0 | 0 |
| Road | Trees | 12 | 0 | 0 |
| | Shrubs | 15 | 0 | 0 |
| | Trees & Shrubs | 27 | 0 | 0 |
| Telephone Line R.O.W. | Trees | 35 | 20 | 57 |
| | Shrubs | 26 | 12 | 46 |
| | Trees & Shrubs | 61 | 32 | 53 |
| Minor R.O.W. | Trees | 10 | 4 | 40 |
| | Shrubs | 25 | 2 | 8 |
| | Trees & Shrubs | 35 | 6 | 17 |
| Major R.O.W. | Trees | 3 | 3 | 100 |
| | Shrubs | 13 | 1 | 8 |
| | Trees & Shrubs | 16 | 4 | 25 |

APPENDIX IV: CONTROL PLANT COMMUNITY FLORAS

EAST TALUS

Picea glauca/*Dryas integrifolia*/*Carex scirpoidea*/*Cladina mitis* CONTROL

| SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV | SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV |
|--------------------------------|----|-------|------|-----------------------------------|----|-------|-------|
| TREES | | | | | | | |
| <i>Larix laricina</i> | 70 | 31.42 | 0.78 | <i>Picea glauca</i> | 70 | 90.00 | 3.90 |
| <i>Picea mariana</i> | 70 | 15.71 | 2.24 | <i>Populus balsamifera</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.02 |
| SHRUBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Alnus crispa</i> | 70 | 10.00 | 0.65 | <i>Andromeda polifolia</i> | 70 | 68.57 | 0.29 |
| <i>Arctostaphylos rubra</i> | 70 | 91.42 | 1.34 | <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> | 70 | 81.42 | 3.12 |
| <i>Betula glandulosa</i> | 70 | 77.14 | 3.32 | <i>Betula occidentalis</i> | 70 | 7.14 | 0.22 |
| <i>Cassiope tetragona</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.02 | <i>Dryas drummondii</i> | 70 | 7.14 | 0.02 |
| <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> | 70 | 97.14 | 6.86 | <i>Empetrum nigrum</i> | 70 | 45.71 | 0.34 |
| <i>Juniperus communis</i> | 70 | 71.42 | 0.43 | <i>Juniperus horizontalis</i> | 70 | 2.85 | 0.05 |
| <i>Ledum decumbens</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 | <i>Ledum groenlandicum</i> | 70 | 67.14 | 0.45 |
| <i>Linnaea borealis</i> | 70 | 51.42 | 0.34 | <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 70 | 92.85 | 1.18 |
| <i>Rhododendron lapponicum</i> | 70 | 84.28 | 0.91 | <i>Salix alaxensis</i> | 70 | 8.57 | 0.22 |
| <i>Salix arbusculoides</i> | 70 | 4.28 | 0.08 | <i>Salix bebbiana</i> | 70 | 10.00 | 0.07 |
| <i>Salix brachycarpa</i> | 70 | 4.28 | 0.02 | <i>Salix glauca</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 |
| <i>Salix myrtillofolia</i> | 70 | 17.14 | 0.13 | <i>Salix reticulata</i> | 70 | 4.28 | 0.015 |
| <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> | 70 | 14.28 | 0.05 | <i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i> | 70 | 65.71 | 0.99 |
| <i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i> | 70 | 40.00 | 0.29 | <i>Rosa acicularis</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 |
| HERBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Androsace chamaejasme</i> | 70 | 58.57 | 0.08 | <i>Anemone parviflora</i> | 70 | 85.71 | 0.28 |
| <i>Campanula aurita</i> | 70 | 8.57 | 0.01 | <i>Castilleja caudata</i> | 70 | 4.28 | 0.01 |
| <i>Centernaria friessiana</i> | 70 | 15.71 | 0.05 | <i>Cypripedium calceolus</i> | 70 | 8.57 | 0.01 |
| <i>Cypripedium passerinum</i> | 70 | 27.14 | 0.11 | <i>Erigeron hyssopifolius</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 |
| <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 | <i>Epilobium latifolium</i> | 70 | 2.85 | 0.01 |
| <i>Erigeron pumilus</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.02 | <i>Galium boreale</i> | 70 | 8.57 | 0.03 |
| <i>Geocaulon lividum</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.03 | <i>Gentiana prostrata</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.01 |
| <i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> | 70 | 31.42 | 0.23 | <i>Hedysarum boreale</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.03 |
| <i>Lesquerella arctica</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 | <i>Oxytropis campestris</i> | 70 | 2.85 | 0.02 |
| <i>Papaver macounii</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 | <i>Pedicularis labradorica</i> | 70 | 31.42 | 0.04 |
| <i>Pedicularis sudetica</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 | <i>Pinguicula vulgaris</i> | 70 | 10.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Plantanera hyperborea</i> | 70 | 2.85 | 0.01 | <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> | 70 | 2.85 | 0.01 |
| <i>Pyrola chlorantha</i> | 70 | 24.28 | 0.04 | <i>Pyrola secunda</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.01 |
| <i>Rumex arcticus</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 | <i>Saussurea angustifolia</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.01 |
| <i>Saxifraga aizoides</i> | 70 | 2.85 | 0.01 | <i>Saxifraga oppositifolia</i> | 70 | 4.28 | 0.01 |
| <i>Senecio atropurpureus</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 | <i>Senecio lugens</i> | 70 | 14.28 | 0.01 |
| <i>Polygonum viviparum</i> | 70 | 7.14 | 0.01 | <i>Thalictrum alpinum</i> | 70 | 54.28 | 0.13 |
| <i>Tofieldia pusilla</i> | 70 | 54.28 | 0.13 | <i>Tofieldia coccinea</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.01 |
| <i>Woodia ilvensis</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.01 | <i>Zygadenus elegans</i> | 70 | 38.57 | 0.11 |
| <i>Equisetum arvense</i> | 70 | 15.71 | 0.06 | <i>Equisetum palustre</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.01 |
| <i>Equisetum scirpoides</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.02 | <i>Selaginella selaginoides</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.01 |
| <i>Parrya nudicaulis</i> | 70 | 35.71 | 0.04 | <i>Parnassia palustris</i> | 70 | 12.85 | 0.01 |
| GRAMINOIDS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Agropyron violaceum</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.05 | <i>Arctagrostis latifolia</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.02 |
| <i>Calamagrostis neglecta</i> | 70 | 27.14 | 0.23 | <i>Calamagrostis purpurascens</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 |

| | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|----|-------|------|---------------------------|----|-------|------|
| <i>Carex eburnea</i> | 70 | 2.85 | 0.01 | <i>Carex microglochin</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.04 |
| <i>Carex sclerpoidea</i> | 70 | 87.14 | 1.85 | <i>Carex vaginata</i> | 70 | 11.42 | 0.08 |
| <i>Elymus innovatus</i> | 70 | 54.28 | 0.81 | <i>Festuca altaica</i> | 70 | 40.00 | 0.31 |
| <i>Puccinellia beschampsiodes</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.05 | <i>Trisetum spicatum</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 |

LICHENS

| | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|----|-------|------|---------------------------|----|-------|------|
| <i>Cetraria cucullata</i> | 70 | 60.00 | 0.51 | <i>Cetraria islandica</i> | 70 | 62.85 | 1.17 |
| <i>Cetraria nivalis</i> | 70 | 31.42 | 0.78 | <i>Cladonia mitis</i> | 70 | 82.85 | 6.76 |
| <i>Cladonia rangiferina</i> | 70 | 14.28 | 0.28 | <i>Cladonia stellaris</i> | 70 | 7.14 | 0.45 |
| <i>Cladonia amaurocraea</i> | 70 | 2.85 | 0.01 | <i>Cladonia gracilis</i> | 70 | 4.28 | 0.01 |
| <i>Cladonia verticillata</i> | 70 | 7.14 | 0.01 | <i>Cladonia sp.</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 |
| <i>Dactylina arctica</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 | <i>Evernia mesomorpha</i> | 70 | 28.57 | 0.38 |
| <i>Peltigera aphosa</i> | 70 | 2.85 | 0.01 | | | | |

BRYOPHYTES

| | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|----|-------|------|---------------------------------|----|-------|------|
| <i>Aulacomnium acuminatum</i> | 70 | 4.28 | 0.07 | <i>Brachythecium salebrosum</i> | 70 | 2.85 | 0.11 |
| <i>Campylium stellatum</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.02 | <i>Dicranum groenlandicum</i> | 70 | 11.42 | 0.05 |
| <i>Ditrichum flexicaule</i> | 70 | 4.28 | 0.02 | <i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i> | 70 | 27.14 | 0.82 |
| <i>Hylocomium splendens</i> | 70 | 32.85 | 2.81 | <i>Hypnum bambergii</i> | 70 | 24.28 | 0.70 |
| <i>Pleurozium schreberi</i> | 70 | 21.42 | 0.20 | <i>Thuidium abietinum</i> | 70 | 50.00 | 0.56 |
| <i>Tortella sp.</i> | 70 | 14.28 | 0.04 | <i>Rhytidium rugosum</i> | 70 | 42.85 | 1.41 |
| <i>Ptilidium ciliare</i> | 70 | 10.00 | 0.06 | | | | |

EAST TALLS

Picea glauca/*Dryas integrifolia*/*Carex scirpoides*/*Cladina mitis* CONTROL

| SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV | SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV |
|--------------------------------|----|-------|------|-----------------------------------|----|-------|-------|
| TREES | | | | | | | |
| <i>Larix laricina</i> | 70 | 31.42 | 0.78 | <i>Picea glauca</i> | 70 | 90.00 | 3.90 |
| <i>Picea mariana</i> | 70 | 15.71 | 2.24 | <i>Populus balsamifera</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.02 |
| SHRUBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Alnus crispa</i> | 70 | 10.00 | 0.65 | <i>Andromeda polifolia</i> | 70 | 68.57 | 0.29 |
| <i>Arctostaphylos rubra</i> | 70 | 91.42 | 1.34 | <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> | 70 | 81.42 | 3.12 |
| <i>Betula glandulosa</i> | 70 | 77.14 | 3.32 | <i>Betula occidentalis</i> | 70 | 7.14 | 0.22 |
| <i>Cassiope tetragona</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.02 | <i>Dryas drummondii</i> | 70 | 7.14 | 0.02 |
| <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> | 70 | 97.14 | 6.86 | <i>Empetrum nigrum</i> | 70 | 45.71 | 0.34 |
| <i>Juniperus communis</i> | 70 | 71.42 | 0.43 | <i>Juniperus horizontalis</i> | 70 | 2.85 | 0.05 |
| <i>Ledum decumbens</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 | <i>Ledum groenlandicum</i> | 70 | 67.14 | 0.45 |
| <i>Linnaea borealis</i> | 70 | 51.42 | 0.34 | <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 70 | 92.85 | 1.18 |
| <i>Rhododendron lapponicum</i> | 70 | 84.28 | 0.91 | <i>Salix alaxensis</i> | 70 | 8.57 | 0.22 |
| <i>Salix arbusculoides</i> | 70 | 4.28 | 0.08 | <i>Salix bebbiana</i> | 70 | 10.00 | 0.07 |
| <i>Salix brachycarpa</i> | 70 | 4.28 | 0.02 | <i>Salix glauca</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 |
| <i>Salix myrtillofolia</i> | 70 | 17.14 | 0.13 | <i>Salix reticulata</i> | 70 | 4.28 | 0.015 |
| <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> | 70 | 14.28 | 0.05 | <i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i> | 70 | 65.71 | 0.99 |
| <i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i> | 70 | 40.00 | 0.29 | <i>Rosa acicularis</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 |
| HERBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Androsace chamaejasme</i> | 70 | 58.57 | 0.08 | <i>Anemone parviflora</i> | 70 | 85.71 | 0.28 |
| <i>Campanula aurita</i> | 70 | 8.57 | 0.01 | <i>Castilleja caudata</i> | 70 | 4.28 | 0.01 |
| <i>Centernnaria friestanna</i> | 70 | 15.71 | 0.05 | <i>Cypripedium calceolus</i> | 70 | 8.57 | 0.01 |
| <i>Cypripedium passerinum</i> | 70 | 27.14 | 0.11 | <i>Erigeron hyssopifolius</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 |
| <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 | <i>Epilobium latifolium</i> | 70 | 2.85 | 0.01 |
| <i>Erigeron pumilus</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.02 | <i>Galium boreale</i> | 70 | 8.57 | 0.03 |
| <i>Geocaulon lividum</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.03 | <i>Gentiana prostrata</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.01 |
| <i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> | 70 | 31.42 | 0.23 | <i>Hedysarum boreale</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.03 |
| <i>Lesquerella arctica</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 | <i>Oxytropis campestris</i> | 70 | 2.85 | 0.02 |
| <i>Papaver macounii</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 | <i>Pedicularis labradorica</i> | 70 | 31.42 | 0.04 |
| <i>Pedicularis sudetica</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 | <i>Pinguicula vulgaris</i> | 70 | 10.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Plantanera hyperborea</i> | 70 | 2.85 | 0.01 | <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> | 70 | 2.85 | 0.01 |
| <i>Pyrola chlorantha</i> | 70 | 24.28 | 0.04 | <i>Pyrola secunda</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.01 |
| <i>Rumex arcticus</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 | <i>Saussurea angustifolia</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.01 |
| <i>Saxifraga aizoides</i> | 70 | 2.85 | 0.01 | <i>Saxifraga oppositifolia</i> | 70 | 4.28 | 0.01 |
| <i>Senecio atopupureus</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 | <i>Senecio lugens</i> | 70 | 14.28 | 0.01 |
| <i>Polygonum viviparum</i> | 70 | 7.14 | 0.01 | <i>Thalictrum alpinum</i> | 70 | 54.28 | 0.13 |
| <i>Tofieldia pusilla</i> | 70 | 54.28 | 0.13 | <i>Tofieldia coccinea</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.01 |
| <i>Woodsia ilvensis</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.01 | <i>Zygadenus elegans</i> | 70 | 38.57 | 0.11 |
| <i>Equisetum arvense</i> | 70 | 15.71 | 0.06 | <i>Equisetum palustre</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.01 |
| <i>Equisetum scirpoides</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.02 | <i>Selaginella selaginoides</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.01 |
| <i>Parrya nudicaulis</i> | 70 | 35.71 | 0.04 | <i>Parnassia palustris</i> | 70 | 12.85 | 0.01 |
| GRAMINOIDS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Agropyron violaceum</i> | 70 | 5.71 | 0.05 | <i>Arctagrostis latifolia</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.02 |
| <i>Calamagrostis neglecta</i> | 70 | 27.14 | 0.23 | <i>Calamagrostis purpurascens</i> | 70 | 1.42 | 0.01 |

Elymus innovatus 58 24.13 0.14

LICHENS

Cetraria cucullata 58 25.86 0.20

Cetraria nivalis 58 12.06 0.06

Cladonia stellaris 58 3.44 0.06

Cladonia cocclifera 58 12.06 0.12

Cladonia multiformis 58 1.72 0.01

Dactylina arctica 58 1.72 0.01

Peltigera aphosa 58 34.48 0.26

BRYOPHYTES

Aulacomnium acuminatum 58 31.03 0.81

Campylium stellatum 58 10.34 0.35

Ditrichum flexicaule 58 15.51 0.55

Drepanocladus uncinatus 58 24.13 1.08

Hypnum bambergii 58 20.69 1.37

Pleurozium schreberi 58 37.93 4.86

Sphagnum rubellum 58 1.72 0.10

Rhytidium rugosum 58 74.13 6.04

Festuca altaica 58 77.58 1.82

Cetraria islandica 58 20.69 0.31

Cladonia mitis 58 74.13 15.19

Cladonia amaurocraea 58 5.17 0.06

Cladonia gracilis 58 27.58 0.32

Cladonia pyxidata 58 1.72 0.01

Evernia mesomorpha 58 1.72 0.01

Brachythecium salebrosum 58 6.89 0.17

Dicranum groenlandicum 58 32.75 1.01

Drepanocladus revolvens 58 1.72 0.17

Hylocomium splendens 58 63.79 24.23

Plagiomnium ellipticum 58 34.48 2.96

Sphagnum fuscum 58 3.44 0.89

Thuidium abietinum 58 22.41 1.01

Ptilidium ciliare 58 15.51 1.01

WEST (LOWER TERRACE)

Picea glauca/ *Ledum groenlandicum*/ *Festuca altaica*/ *Hylocomium splendens* CONTROL

| SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV | SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV |
|---------------------------------|----|-------|------|--------------------------------|----|-------|------|
| TREES | | | | | | | |
| <i>Picea glauca</i> | 60 | 98.33 | 4.24 | <i>Picea mariana</i> | 50 | 1.66 | 0.01 |
| <i>Populus tremuloides</i> | 60 | 3.33 | 0.01 | | | | |
| SHRUBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Alnus crispa</i> | 60 | 18.33 | 1.06 | <i>Andromeda polifolia</i> | 60 | 30.00 | 0.09 |
| <i>Arctostaphylos rubra</i> | 60 | 85.00 | 2.55 | <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> | 60 | 40.00 | 0.40 |
| <i>Betula glandulosa</i> | 60 | 73.33 | 2.68 | <i>Betula occidentalis</i> | 60 | 5.00 | 0.05 |
| <i>Cassiope tetragona</i> | 60 | 1.66 | 0.01 | <i>Dryas drummondii</i> | 60 | 1.66 | 0.01 |
| <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> | 60 | 61.66 | 1.43 | <i>Empetrum nigrum</i> | 60 | 48.33 | 0.47 |
| <i>Juniperus communis</i> | 60 | 31.66 | 0.16 | <i>Ledum decumbens</i> | 60 | 1.66 | 0.06 |
| <i>Ledum groenlandicum</i> | 60 | 98.33 | 4.20 | <i>Linnaea borealis</i> | 60 | 61.66 | 0.57 |
| <i>Oxycoccus microcarpus</i> | 60 | 1.66 | 0.05 | <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 60 | 86.66 | 0.85 |
| <i>Rhododendron lapponicum</i> | 60 | 25.00 | 0.13 | <i>Salix alaxensis</i> | 60 | 38.33 | 0.91 |
| <i>Salix arbusculoides</i> | 60 | 10.00 | 0.35 | <i>Salix brachycarpa</i> | 60 | 6.66 | 0.10 |
| <i>Salix glauca</i> | 60 | 10.00 | 0.06 | <i>Salix myrtillofolia</i> | 60 | 51.66 | 0.73 |
| <i>Salix reticulata</i> | 60 | 13.33 | 0.21 | <i>Salix scouleriana</i> | 60 | 1.66 | 0.01 |
| <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> | 60 | 23.33 | 0.28 | <i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i> | 60 | 91.66 | 4.03 |
| <i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i> | 60 | 85.00 | 1.73 | <i>Rosa acicularis</i> | 60 | 8.33 | 0.11 |
| HERBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Androsace chamaejasme</i> | 60 | 5.00 | 0.01 | <i>Anemone parviflora</i> | 60 | 45.00 | 0.16 |
| <i>Antennaria pulcherrima</i> | 60 | 8.33 | 0.05 | <i>Aster sibiricus</i> | 60 | 15.00 | 0.06 |
| <i>Boschniakia rossica</i> | 60 | 1.66 | 0.01 | <i>Cypripedium calceolus</i> | 60 | 1.66 | 0.01 |
| <i>Cypripedium passerinum</i> | 60 | 16.66 | 0.10 | <i>Erigeron hyssopifolius</i> | 60 | 8.33 | 0.03 |
| <i>Epilobium latifolium</i> | 60 | 1.66 | 0.01 | <i>Geocaulon lividum</i> | 60 | 40.00 | 0.21 |
| <i>Gentiana prostrata</i> | 60 | 1.66 | 0.01 | <i>Goodyera repens</i> | 60 | 10.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Plantanera dilatata</i> | 60 | 3.33 | 0.01 | <i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> | 60 | 61.66 | 0.81 |
| <i>Hedysarum boreale</i> | 60 | 5.00 | 0.10 | <i>Lupinus arcticus</i> | 60 | 10.00 | 0.11 |
| <i>Pedicularis labradorica</i> | 60 | 35.00 | 0.04 | <i>Pedicularis sudetica</i> | 60 | 3.33 | 0.00 |
| <i>Pinguicula vulgaris</i> | 60 | 1.66 | 0.01 | <i>Plantanera hyperborea</i> | 60 | 13.33 | 0.02 |
| <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> | 60 | 33.33 | 0.20 | <i>Pyrola secunda</i> | 60 | 5.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Saussurea angustifolia</i> | 60 | 6.66 | 0.01 | <i>Senecio lugens</i> | 60 | 10.00 | 0.00 |
| <i>Stellaria edwardsii</i> | 60 | 1.66 | 0.01 | <i>Polygonum viviparum</i> | 60 | 15.00 | 0.00 |
| <i>Thalictrum alpinum</i> | 60 | 8.33 | 0.01 | <i>Tofieldia pusilla</i> | 60 | 21.66 | 0.01 |
| <i>Zygadenus elegans</i> | 60 | 8.33 | 0.05 | <i>Equisetum arvense</i> | 60 | 46.66 | 2.36 |
| <i>Equisetum palustre</i> | 60 | 8.33 | 0.18 | <i>Equisetum scirpoides</i> | 60 | 26.66 | 0.14 |
| <i>Selaginella selaginoides</i> | 60 | 13.33 | 0.01 | <i>Parrya nudicaulis</i> | 60 | 10.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Parnassia palustris</i> | 60 | 20.00 | 0.02 | | | | |
| GRAMINOIDS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Carex aurea</i> | 60 | 1.66 | 0.01 | <i>Carex eburnea</i> | 60 | 6.66 | 0.05 |
| <i>Carex glacialis</i> | 60 | 35.00 | 0.30 | <i>Carex membranacea</i> | 60 | 13.33 | 1.77 |
| <i>Carex microglochin</i> | 60 | 1.66 | 0.01 | <i>Carex scirpoidea</i> | 60 | 65.00 | 1.05 |
| <i>Carex vaginata</i> | 60 | 33.33 | 0.35 | <i>Elymus innovatus</i> | 60 | 58.33 | 0.69 |
| <i>Festuca altaica</i> | 60 | 86.66 | 1.54 | <i>Trisetum spicatum</i> | 60 | 1.66 | 0.01 |

LICHENS

| | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------|----|-------|------|-----------------------------|----|-------|-------|
| <i>Cetraria cucullata</i> | 60 | 28.33 | 0.53 | <i>Cetraria islandica</i> | 60 | 26.66 | 0.52 |
| <i>Cetraria nivalis</i> | 60 | 16.66 | 0.12 | <i>Cladonia mlti</i> | 60 | 66.66 | 10.02 |
| <i>Cladonia rangiferina</i> | 60 | 5.00 | 0.13 | <i>Cladonia stellaris</i> | 60 | 11.66 | 1.18 |
| <i>Cladonia amaurocraea</i> | 60 | 16.66 | 0.26 | <i>Cladonia coccifera</i> | 60 | 3.33 | 0.01 |
| <i>Cladonia gracilis</i> | 60 | 21.66 | 0.09 | <i>Cladonia multiformis</i> | 60 | 5.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Peltigera aphosa</i> | 60 | 21.66 | 0.30 | | | | |

BRYOPHYTES

| | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|----|-------|------|---------------------------------|----|-------|-------|
| <i>Aulacomnium acuminatum</i> | 60 | 3.33 | 0.16 | <i>Brachythecium salebrosum</i> | 60 | 1.66 | 0.16 |
| <i>Campylium stellatum</i> | 60 | 20.00 | 1.20 | <i>Dicranum groenlandicum</i> | 60 | 43.33 | 1.18 |
| <i>Ditrichum flexicaule</i> | 60 | 6.66 | 0.09 | <i>Drepanocladus revolvens</i> | 60 | 5.00 | 0.12 |
| <i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i> | 60 | 20.00 | 2.03 | <i>Hylocomium splendens</i> | 60 | 73.33 | 29.01 |
| <i>Hypnum bambergii</i> | 60 | 20.00 | 1.15 | <i>Plagiomnium ellipticum</i> | 60 | 6.66 | 0.30 |
| <i>Pleurozium schreberi</i> | 60 | 63.33 | 5.04 | <i>Ptilium crista-castrens</i> | 60 | 6.66 | 0.75 |
| <i>Thuidium abietinum</i> | 60 | 21.66 | 0.44 | <i>Rhytidium rugosum</i> | 60 | 45.00 | 2.26 |

STREAM BED

Populus balsamifera/*Dryas drummondii*/*Epilobium latifolium*/*Campyllum stellatum* Control

| SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV | SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV |
|--------------------------------|----|-------|------|-----------------------------------|----|--------|-------|
| TREES | | | | | | | |
| <i>Larix laricina</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.01 | <i>Picea glauca</i> | 20 | 55.00 | 0.31 |
| <i>Populus balsamifera</i> | 20 | 60.00 | 0.73 | | | | |
| SHRUBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Alnus crispa</i> | 20 | 15.00 | 0.07 | <i>Arctostaphylos rubra</i> | 20 | 15.00 | 0.05 |
| <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.03 | <i>Dryas drummondii</i> | 20 | 100.00 | 35.30 |
| <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.02 | <i>Empetrum nigrum</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.07 |
| <i>Juniperus communis</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.01 | <i>Linnaea borealis</i> | 20 | 15.00 | 0.05 |
| <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 20 | 15.00 | 0.03 | <i>Salix alaxensis</i> | 20 | 60.00 | 0.75 |
| <i>Salix arbusculoides</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.02 | <i>Salix glauca</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Salix myrtillofolia</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.01 | <i>Salix scouleriana</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.05 |
| <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> | 20 | 25.00 | 0.37 | <i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.01 |
| HERBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Anemone parviflora</i> | 20 | 15.00 | 0.02 | <i>Aster sibiricus</i> | 20 | 25.00 | 0.05 |
| <i>Cypripedium passerinum</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.01 | <i>Epilobium latifolium</i> | 20 | 55.00 | 1.15 |
| <i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> | 20 | 15.00 | 0.05 | <i>Hedysarum boreale</i> | 20 | 55.00 | 0.90 |
| <i>Lesquerella arctica</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.01 | <i>Papaver macounii</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Plantianera hyperborea</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.01 | <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.05 |
| <i>Pyrola secunda</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.02 | <i>Equisetum arvense</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Equisetum palustre</i> | 20 | 30.00 | 0.02 | | | | |
| GRAMINOIDS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Agropyron trachycaulum</i> | 20 | 35.00 | 0.05 | <i>Calamagrostis purpurascens</i> | 20 | 25.00 | 0.08 |
| <i>Carex eburnea</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.05 | <i>Carex glacialis</i> | 20 | 30.00 | 0.18 |
| <i>Carex scirpoidea</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.01 | <i>Elymus innovatus</i> | 20 | 25.00 | 0.40 |
| <i>Trisetum spicatum</i> | 20 | 85.00 | 0.89 | | | | |
| BRYOPHYTES | | | | | | | |
| <i>Aulacomnium acuminatum</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.05 | <i>Bryum sp.</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.25 |
| <i>Campyllum stellatum</i> | 20 | 15.00 | 0.52 | <i>Ditrichum flexicaule</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.25 |
| <i>Drepanocladus revolvens</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.12 | <i>Hylocomium splendens</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Thuidium abietinum</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.03 | <i>Tortella sp.</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.02 |

APPENDIX V: CONTROL PLANT COMMUNITY SOILS

SOIL PROFILE: Picea glauca/Dryas integrifolia/Carex scirpoidea--
East Side Undisturbed Control

Eutric Brunisol

| <u>Horizon</u> | <u>Depth (cm)</u> | |
|----------------|-------------------|--|
| L-F | 29-21 | Dark reddish brown (5YR 2.5/2, moist), semi-decomposed organic matter; fibrous abundant fine and medium roots; clear, wavy boundary; 4-10 cm thick; pH 6.7. |
| H | 21-0 | Black (10YR 2/1, moist), decomposed organic matter; humic, plentiful fine and medium roots; clear, wavy boundary; 4-42 cm thick; pH 7.3. |
| E ₁ | 0-31 | Dark brown (10YR 3/3, moist) dark grayish brown (10Yk 4/2) loam; fine granular to amorphous; few medium roots; very gravelly; clear smooth boundary; 10-42 cm thick; pH 7.4. |
| Ckg | 31+ | Very dark grayish brown (10YR 3/2, moist), clay loam; few, fine, faint nodules very dark gray (10YR 3/1); weak fine blocky to amorphous; excessively gravelly; pH 7.8. |

SOIL PROFILE: Picea glauca/Ledum groenlandicum/Festuca altaica/
Hylocomium splendens
West Undisturbed Control (Upper Terrace)

Orthic Gleysol (Peaty Phase)

| <u>Horizon</u> | <u>Depth (cm)</u> | |
|----------------|-------------------|--|
| LFH | 24-0 | Dark yellow brown (10YR 3/4, moist) to black (5YR 2.5/1, moist) organic matter; litter to humic, abundant large to fine roots; gradual, wavy boundary; 0-4- cm thick; pH 6.6. |
| Bg | 0-34 | Dark gray brown (10YR 4/2, moist) clay loam; many, medium distinct mottles very dark gray (10YR 3/1, moist); moderate, medium subangular blocky to amorphous; very few medium roots; slightly stony; gradual, wavy boundary; 23-47 cm thick; pH 7.5. |
| Ckg | 34+ | Dary gray brown (10YR 4/2, moist) loam; many medium distinct mottles very dark gray (10YR 3/1, moist); weak, fine granular to amorphous; none; excessively stony; pH 7.8. |

SOIL PROFILE: Picea glauca/Ledum groenlandicum/Festuca altaica/
Hylocomium splendens

West Undisturbed Control (Upper Terrace)

Gleyed Cumulic Regosol

| <u>Horizon</u> | <u>Depth (cm)</u> | |
|-----------------|-------------------|---|
| Ah | 0-5 | Black (10YR 3/1, moist) decomposed organic matter and loam; humic, abundant fine to medium roots; clear, smooth boundary; 3-6 cm thick; pH 6.5. |
| Bg ₁ | 15-30 | Dark brown (10YR 3/3, moist) loam; common, coarse, faint mottles dark gray brown (2.5YR 4/2, moist); weak, fine, granular to amorphous; few large to medium roots; slightly stony; clear, smooth boundary; 7-25 cm thick; pH 7.7. |
| Ahk | 30-35 | Very dark gray (10YR 3/1, moist) decomposed organic matter; humic, plentiful fine roots (dead); clear, smooth boundary; 5-11 cm thick; pH 7.3. |
| Ck | 35+ | Dark gray brown (10YR 4/2, moist) loamy sand; amorphous; none; excessively stony; pH 7.8. |

SOIL PROFILE: Picea glauca/Ledum groenlandicum/Festuca altaica/
Hylocomium splendens
West Undisturbed Control (Lower Terrace)

Eutric Brunisol

| <u>Horizon</u> | <u>Depth (cm)</u> | |
|----------------|-------------------|---|
| LF | 15-0 | Black (10YR 2/1, moist) semi-decomposed organic matter; mesic, abundant medium to fine roots, mycorrhiza; gradual, wavy boundary; 10-20 cm thick; pH 4.5. |
| Bg-C | 15+ | Very dark gray brown (10YR 3/2, moist) loamy sand; weak, medium granular; few medium to fine roots; excessively stony; pH 7.7. |

APPENDIX VI: DISTURBANCE PLANT COMMUNITY FLORAS

BORROW PIT A

| SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV | SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV |
|---------------------------------|---|--------|------|---------------------------------|---|--------|-------|
| TREES | | | | | | | |
| <i>Larix laricina</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.01 | <i>Picea glauca</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.12 |
| <i>Picea mariana</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 1.25 | <i>Populus balsamifera</i> | 8 | 25.00 | 0.18 |
| SHRUBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Alnus crispa</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.06 | <i>Andromeda polifolia</i> | 8 | 62.50 | 0.25 |
| <i>Arctostaphylos rubra</i> | 8 | 75.00 | 1.37 | <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> | 8 | 62.50 | 3.01 |
| <i>Betula glandulosa</i> | 8 | 87.50 | 2.31 | <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> | 8 | 100.00 | 7.93 |
| <i>Empetrum nigrum</i> | 8 | 25.00 | 0.01 | <i>Juniperus communis</i> | 8 | 37.50 | 0.13 |
| <i>Ledum groenlandicum</i> | 8 | 50.00 | 0.13 | <i>Linnaea borealis</i> | 8 | 50.00 | 0.25 |
| <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 8 | 100.00 | 2.43 | <i>Rhododendron lapponicum</i> | 8 | 87.50 | 1.01 |
| <i>Salix alaxensis</i> | 8 | 75.00 | 5.87 | <i>Salix arbusculoides</i> | 8 | 75.00 | 3.31 |
| <i>Salix brachycarpa</i> | 8 | 25.00 | 0.01 | <i>Salix myrtillofolia</i> | 8 | 50.00 | 0.26 |
| <i>Salix reticulata</i> | 8 | 25.00 | 0.07 | <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.06 |
| <i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i> | 8 | 62.50 | 0.31 | | | | |
| HERBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Androsace chamaejasme</i> | 8 | 62.50 | 0.06 | <i>Anemone parviflora</i> | 8 | 50.00 | 0.26 |
| <i>Antennaria pulcherrima</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.01 | <i>Castilleja caudata</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.01 |
| <i>Epilobium latifolium</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.25 | <i>Gentiana prostrata</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.012 |
| <i>Plantanera dilitata</i> | 8 | 25.00 | 0.01 | <i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> | 8 | 50.00 | 0.62 |
| <i>Saxifraga aizoides</i> | 8 | 50.00 | 0.06 | <i>Senecio lugens</i> | 8 | 25.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Thalictrum alpinum</i> | 8 | 75.00 | 0.14 | <i>Tofieldia pusilla</i> | 8 | 37.50 | 0.07 |
| <i>Woodsia ilvensis</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.01 | <i>Equisetum arvense</i> | 8 | 25.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Equisetum scirpoides</i> | 8 | 25.00 | 0.01 | <i>Selaginella selaginoides</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.01 |
| <i>Parrya nudicaulis</i> | 8 | 25.00 | 0.06 | <i>Parnassia palustris</i> | 8 | 50.00 | 0.06 |
| GRAMINOIDS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Calamagrostis neglecta</i> | 8 | 37.50 | 0.31 | <i>Carex eburnea</i> | 8 | 25.00 | 0.06 |
| <i>Carex scirpoides</i> | 8 | 87.50 | 4.93 | <i>Elymus innovatus</i> | 8 | 87.50 | 1.57 |
| <i>Festuca altaica</i> | 8 | 25.00 | 0.12 | | | | |
| BRYOPHYTES | | | | | | | |
| <i>Brachythecium salebrosum</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.12 | <i>Bryum sp.</i> | 8 | 25.00 | 1.00 |
| <i>Dicranum groenlandicum</i> | 8 | 25.00 | 0.37 | <i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i> | 8 | 62.50 | 2.01 |
| <i>Pleurozium schreberi</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.06 | <i>Thuidium abietinum</i> | 8 | 37.50 | 0.15 |
| <i>Rhytidium rugosum</i> | 8 | 50.00 | 1.50 | | | | |

BORROW PIT B

| SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV | SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV |
|--------------------------------|---|--------|-------|---------------------------------|---|--------|-------|
| TREES | | | | | | | |
| <i>Larix laricina</i> | 9 | 11.11 | 0.01 | <i>Picea glauca</i> | 9 | 88.88 | 0.94 |
| <i>Picea mariana</i> | 9 | 11.11 | 0.055 | <i>Populus balsamifera</i> | 9 | 55.55 | 3.22 |
| SHRUBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Alnus crispa</i> | 9 | 77.77 | 11.56 | <i>Andromeda polifolia</i> | 9 | 22.22 | 0.056 |
| <i>Arctostaphylos rubra</i> | 9 | 66.66 | 1.16 | <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> | 9 | 55.55 | 0.44 |
| <i>Betula glandulosa</i> | 9 | 88.88 | 3.05 | <i>Dryas drummondii</i> | 9 | 22.22 | 0.012 |
| <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> | 9 | 100.00 | 16.78 | <i>Empetrum nigrum</i> | 9 | 22.22 | 0.01 |
| <i>Juniperus communis</i> | 9 | 77.77 | 0.09 | <i>Ledum groenlandicum</i> | 9 | 33.33 | 0.05 |
| <i>Linnaea borealis</i> | 9 | 22.22 | 0.05 | <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 9 | 100.00 | 1.50 |
| <i>Rhododendron lapponicum</i> | 9 | 77.77 | 0.39 | <i>Salix alaxensis</i> | 9 | 88.88 | 9.77 |
| <i>Salix arbusculoides</i> | 9 | 77.77 | 1.22 | <i>Salix brachycarpa</i> | 9 | 11.11 | 0.11 |
| <i>Salix myrtillofolia</i> | 9 | 44.44 | 2.33 | <i>Salix reticulata</i> | 9 | 33.33 | 0.33 |
| <i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i> | 9 | 33.33 | 0.27 | <i>Vaccinium vitis idaea</i> | 9 | 22.22 | 0.01 |
| HERBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Androsace chamaejasme</i> | 9 | 44.44 | 0.01 | <i>Anemone parviflora</i> | 9 | 88.88 | 0.11 |
| <i>Aster sibiricus</i> | 9 | 33.33 | 0.17 | <i>Campanula aurita</i> | 9 | 11.11 | 0.01 |
| <i>Castilleja rupestris</i> | 9 | 11.11 | 0.01 | <i>Cypripedium calceolus</i> | 9 | 11.11 | 0.01 |
| <i>Cypripedium passerinum</i> | 9 | 11.11 | 0.11 | <i>Epilobium latifolium</i> | 9 | 55.55 | 0.50 |
| <i>Gentiana prostrata</i> | 9 | 11.11 | 0.011 | <i>Plantanera dilatata</i> | 9 | 77.77 | 0.19 |
| <i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> | 9 | 55.55 | 0.78 | <i>Pedicularis labradorica</i> | 9 | 11.11 | 0.01 |
| <i>Pinguicula vulgaris</i> | 9 | 11.11 | 0.05 | <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> | 9 | 44.44 | 0.18 |
| <i>Pyrola secunda</i> | 9 | 44.44 | 0.88 | <i>Saxifraga aizoides</i> | 9 | 55.55 | 0.38 |
| <i>Saxifraga oppositifolia</i> | 9 | 11.11 | 0.01 | <i>Senecio lugens</i> | 9 | 55.55 | 0.09 |
| <i>Polygonum viviparum</i> | 9 | 44.44 | 0.01 | <i>Thalictrum alpinum</i> | 9 | 66.66 | 0.01 |
| <i>Tofieldia pusilla</i> | 9 | 77.77 | 0.44 | <i>Equisetum arvense</i> | 9 | 55.55 | 0.51 |
| <i>Equisetum scirpoides</i> | 9 | 55.55 | 0.11 | <i>Selaginella selaginoides</i> | 9 | 11.11 | 0.01 |
| <i>Parrya nudicaulis</i> | 9 | 44.44 | 0.12 | <i>Parnassia palustris</i> | 9 | 88.88 | 0.02 |
| GRAMINOIDS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Calamagrostis neglecta</i> | 9 | 44.44 | 0.11 | <i>Carex membranacea</i> | 9 | 11.11 | 0.22 |
| <i>Carex scirpoidea</i> | 9 | 77.77 | 1.83 | <i>Carex vaginata</i> | 9 | 22.22 | 0.056 |
| <i>Elymus innovatus</i> | 9 | 66.66 | 0.67 | <i>Festuca altaica</i> | 9 | 22.22 | 0.11 |
| LICHENS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Cladonia verticillata</i> | 9 | 11.11 | 0.01 | | | | |
| BRYOPHYTES | | | | | | | |
| <i>Aulacomnium acuminatum</i> | 9 | 11.11 | 0.05 | <i>Brachythecium salebrosum</i> | 9 | 11.11 | 0.11 |
| <i>Bryum sp.</i> | 9 | 11.11 | 0.01 | <i>Campylium stellatum</i> | 9 | 11.11 | 0.11 |
| <i>Ditrichum flexicaule</i> | 9 | 11.11 | 0.11 | <i>Drepanocladus revolvens</i> | 9 | 11.11 | 0.22 |
| <i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i> | 9 | 66.66 | 2.05 | <i>Hylacomium splendens</i> | 9 | 11.11 | 0.01 |
| <i>Pleurozium schreberi</i> | 9 | 11.11 | 0.01 | <i>Thuidium abietinum</i> | 9 | 44.44 | 0.83 |
| <i>Tortella sp.</i> | 9 | 11.11 | 0.11 | <i>Rhytidium rugosum</i> | 9 | 77.77 | 1.66 |

BORROW PIT F

| SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV | SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV |
|--------------------------------|---|-------|------|---------------------------------|---|--------|------|
| TREES | | | | | | | |
| <i>Larix laricina</i> | 7 | 14.28 | 0.57 | <i>Picea glauca</i> | 7 | 85.71 | 0.93 |
| <i>Picea mariana</i> | 7 | 57.14 | 0.50 | <i>Populus balsamifera</i> | 7 | 71.42 | 1.08 |
| SHRUBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Andromeda polifolia</i> | 7 | 57.14 | 0.07 | <i>Arctostaphylos rubra</i> | 7 | 57.14 | 1.64 |
| <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> | 7 | 42.85 | 1.85 | <i>Betula glandulosa</i> | 7 | 85.71 | 2.37 |
| <i>Dryas drummondii</i> | 7 | 71.42 | 0.50 | <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> | 7 | 100.00 | 6.35 |
| <i>Juniperus communis</i> | 7 | 14.28 | 0.01 | <i>Juniperus horizontalis</i> | 7 | 14.28 | 0.07 |
| <i>Linnaea borealis</i> | 7 | 14.28 | 0.14 | <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 7 | 100.00 | 0.71 |
| <i>Rhododendron lapponicum</i> | 7 | 71.42 | 0.43 | <i>Salix alaxensis</i> | 7 | 100.00 | 3.93 |
| <i>Salix arbusculoides</i> | 7 | 57.14 | 0.21 | <i>Salix bebbiana</i> | 7 | 42.85 | 0.28 |
| <i>Salix glauca</i> | 7 | 28.57 | 0.14 | <i>Salix myrtillofolia</i> | 7 | 28.57 | 0.57 |
| <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> | 7 | 57.14 | 0.11 | <i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i> | 7 | 14.28 | 0.07 |
| HERBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Androsace chamaejasme</i> | 7 | 28.57 | 0.01 | <i>Anemone parviflora</i> | 7 | 71.42 | 0.02 |
| <i>Campanula aurita</i> | 7 | 14.28 | 0.01 | <i>Centernnaria friesiana</i> | 7 | 28.57 | 0.01 |
| <i>Plantanera dilatata</i> | 7 | 14.28 | 0.01 | <i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> | 7 | 42.85 | 0.21 |
| <i>Pyrola secunda</i> | 7 | 14.28 | 0.01 | <i>Rumex arcticus</i> | 7 | 14.28 | 0.01 |
| <i>Saxifraga aizoides</i> | 7 | 14.28 | 0.01 | <i>Senecio atropurpureus</i> | 7 | 14.28 | 0.01 |
| <i>Stellaria longipes</i> | 7 | 57.14 | 0.10 | <i>Thalictrum alpinum</i> | 7 | 42.85 | 0.03 |
| <i>Tofieldia coccinea</i> | 7 | 14.28 | 0.01 | <i>Woodsia ilvensis</i> | 7 | 28.57 | 0.01 |
| <i>Equisetum arvense</i> | 7 | 14.28 | 0.28 | <i>Selaginella selaginoides</i> | 7 | 42.85 | 0.03 |
| <i>Parrya nudicaulis</i> | 7 | 28.57 | 0.01 | | | | |
| GRAMINOIDS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Agropyron trachycaulum</i> | 7 | 14.28 | 0.07 | <i>Carex microglochin</i> | 7 | 57.14 | 0.35 |
| <i>Carex scirpoides</i> | 7 | 42.85 | 0.28 | <i>Carex vaginata</i> | 7 | 42.85 | 0.64 |
| <i>Trisetum spicatum</i> | 7 | 14.28 | 0.01 | | | | |
| LICHENS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Cetraria cucullata</i> | 7 | 14.28 | 0.01 | <i>Cetraria islandica</i> | 7 | 14.28 | 0.01 |
| <i>Cetraria nivalis</i> | 7 | 28.57 | 0.15 | <i>Cladonia mitis</i> | 7 | 14.28 | 1.14 |
| <i>Cladonia stellaris</i> | 7 | 14.28 | 0.42 | <i>Evernia mesomorpha</i> | 7 | 14.28 | 0.01 |
| <i>Peltigera apthosa</i> | 7 | 14.28 | 0.01 | | | | |
| BRYOPHYTES | | | | | | | |
| <i>Bryum sp.</i> | 7 | 14.28 | 0.01 | <i>Ditrichum flexicaule</i> | 7 | 14.28 | 0.01 |
| <i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i> | 7 | 57.14 | 6.57 | <i>Hylocomium splendens</i> | 7 | 0.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Hypnum bambergii</i> | 7 | 28.57 | 0.15 | <i>Thuidium abietinum</i> | 7 | 42.85 | 0.01 |

BLADED SLOPE D

| SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV | SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV |
|--------------------------------|---|-------|-------|-----------------------------------|---|--------|-------|
| TREES | | | | | | | |
| <i>Larix laricina</i> | 8 | 25.00 | 0.06 | <i>Picea glauca</i> | 8 | 100.00 | 1.25 |
| <i>Populus balsamifera</i> | 8 | 87.50 | 4.00 | | | | |
| SHRUBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Alnus crispa</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.37 | <i>Andromeda polifolia</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.06 |
| <i>Arctostaphylos rubra</i> | 8 | 37.50 | 0.07 | <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> | 8 | 75.00 | 1.20 |
| <i>Betula glandulosa</i> | 8 | 62.50 | 2.39 | <i>Dryas drummondii</i> | 8 | 75.00 | 7.75 |
| <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> | 8 | 75.00 | 8.62 | <i>Juniperus communis</i> | 8 | 37.50 | 0.08 |
| <i>Linnaea borealis</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.37 | <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 8 | 62.50 | 0.27 |
| <i>Rhododendron lapponicum</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.01 | <i>Salix alaxensis</i> | 8 | 87.50 | 1.62 |
| <i>Salix arbusculoides</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.12 | <i>Salix arctica</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.01 |
| <i>Salix bebbiana</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.01 | <i>Salix glauca</i> | 8 | 25.00 | 0.12 |
| <i>Salix myrtillofolia</i> | 8 | 25.00 | 0.06 | <i>Salix reticulata</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.012 |
| <i>Salix scouleriana</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.01 | <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> | 8 | 25.00 | 0.81 |
| <i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.01 | | | | |
| HERBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Androsace chamaejasme</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.01 | <i>Anemone parviflora</i> | 8 | 75.00 | 0.19 |
| <i>Antennaria pulcherrima</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.06 | <i>Cypripedium passerinum</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.06 |
| <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.12 | <i>Epilobium latifolium</i> | 8 | 25.00 | 0.06 |
| <i>Gentiana prostrata</i> | 8 | 25.00 | 0.02 | <i>Goodyera repens</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.01 |
| <i>Planthana dilitata</i> | 8 | 37.50 | 0.02 | <i>Habenaria oppositifolia</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.37 |
| <i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> | 8 | 62.50 | 0.93 | <i>Hedysarum boreale</i> | 8 | 25.00 | 0.12 |
| <i>Oxytropis campestris</i> | 8 | 25.00 | 0.12 | <i>Pedicularis labradorica</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.01 |
| <i>Pyrola grandiflora</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.01 | <i>Spiranthes romanzoffiana</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.01 |
| <i>Stellaria longipes</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.01 | <i>Tofieldia pusilla</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.01 |
| <i>Equisetum palustre</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.01 | <i>Equisetum scirpoides</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.01 |
| <i>Parrya nudicaulis</i> | 8 | 75.00 | 0.33 | | | | |
| GRAMINOIDS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Agropyron trachycaulum</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.01 | <i>Carex scirpoldea</i> | 8 | 50.00 | 0.06 |
| <i>Carex vaginata</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.25 | <i>Elymus innovatus</i> | 8 | 37.50 | 0.31 |
| <i>Festuca altaica</i> | 8 | 25.00 | 0.12 | <i>Puccinellia deschampsoides</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.13 |
| BRYOPHYTES | | | | | | | |
| <i>Bryum sp.</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.012 | <i>Ditrichum flexicaule</i> | 8 | 25.00 | 0.12 |
| <i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i> | 8 | 50.00 | 0.87 | <i>Thuidium abietinum</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.06 |
| <i>Rhytidium rugosum</i> | 8 | 12.50 | 0.01 | | | | |

BLADED SLOPE G

| SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV | SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV |
|---------------------------------|---|--------|------|--------------------------------|---|--------|------|
| TREES | | | | | | | |
| <i>Picea glauca</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.01 | <i>Picea mariana</i> | 5 | 60.00 | 0.50 |
| <i>Populus balsamifera</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.80 | | | | |
| SHRUBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Alnus crispa</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.10 | <i>Andromeda polifolia</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.10 |
| <i>Arctostaphylos rubra</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.20 | <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> | 5 | 40.00 | 0.22 |
| <i>Betula glandulosa</i> | 5 | 100.00 | 0.60 | <i>Dryas drummondii</i> | 5 | 80.00 | 2.20 |
| <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> | 5 | 100.00 | 8.00 | <i>Empetrum nigrum</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.00 |
| <i>Juniperus communis</i> | 5 | 60.00 | 0.32 | <i>Linnaea borealis</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.00 |
| <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 5 | 100.00 | 0.50 | <i>Rhododendron lapponicum</i> | 5 | 60.00 | 0.30 |
| <i>Salix alaxensis</i> | 5 | 80.00 | 0.90 | <i>Salix arbusculoides</i> | 5 | 60.00 | 0.20 |
| <i>Salix bebbiana</i> | 5 | 60.00 | 0.01 | <i>Salix glauca</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.20 |
| <i>Salix myrtillofolia</i> | 5 | 40.00 | 0.20 | <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.40 |
| HERBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Androsace chamaejasme</i> | 5 | 40.00 | 0.01 | <i>Anemone parviflora</i> | 5 | 100.00 | 0.10 |
| <i>Campanula aurita</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.10 | <i>Centernnaria friesianna</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.10 |
| <i>Epilobium latifolium</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.01 | <i>Gallium boreale</i> | 5 | 40.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Plantharera dilatata</i> | 5 | 60.00 | 0.06 | <i>Saxifraga aizoides</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Saxifraga oppositifolia</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.01 | <i>Senecio lugens</i> | 5 | 80.00 | 0.14 |
| <i>Stellaria longipes</i> | 5 | 40.00 | 0.02 | <i>Thalictrum alpinum</i> | 5 | 60.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Tofieldia pusilla</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.10 | <i>Woodsia ilvensis</i> | 5 | 60.00 | 0.04 |
| <i>Zygadenus elegans</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.02 | <i>Lycopodium selago</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.02 |
| <i>Selaginella selaginoides</i> | 5 | 40.00 | 0.02 | <i>Parrya nudicaulis</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Parnassia palustris</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.01 | | | | |
| GRAMINOIDS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Carex microglochin</i> | 5 | 40.00 | 0.70 | <i>Carex scirpoidea</i> | 5 | 40.00 | 2.60 |
| <i>Carex vaginata</i> | 5 | 40.00 | 0.60 | <i>Elymus innovatus</i> | 5 | 80.00 | 0.12 |
| <i>Festuca altaica</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.10 | | | | |
| LICHENS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Cetraria cucullata</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.01 | <i>Cetraria islandica</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Cetraria nivalis</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.02 | <i>Cladonia verticillata</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.02 |
| <i>Dactylina arctica</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.10 | | | | |
| BRYOPHYTES | | | | | | | |
| <i>Brachythecium salebrosum</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.10 | <i>Ditrichum flexicaule</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.02 |
| <i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i> | 5 | 40.00 | 0.40 | <i>Sphagnum fuscum</i> | 5 | 20.00 | 0.02 |
| <i>Thuidium abietinum</i> | 5 | 40.00 | 0.01 | <i>Rhytidium rugosum</i> | 4 | 25.00 | 0.75 |

ROAD

| SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV | SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV |
|--------------------------------|----|-------|------|-----------------------------------|----|-------|-------|
| TREES | | | | | | | |
| <i>Picea glauca</i> | 35 | 94.28 | 0.97 | <i>Populus balsamifera</i> | 35 | 97.14 | 6.10 |
| SHRUBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Alnus crispa</i> | 35 | 17.14 | 1.78 | <i>Arctostaphylos rubra</i> | 35 | 17.14 | 0.09 |
| <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> | 35 | 22.85 | 0.13 | <i>Betula glandulosa</i> | 35 | 37.14 | 0.12 |
| <i>Cassiope tetragona</i> | 35 | 2.85 | 0.22 | <i>Dryas drummondii</i> | 35 | 94.28 | 42.86 |
| <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> | 35 | 65.71 | 4.53 | <i>Empetrum nigrum</i> | 35 | 8.57 | 0.06 |
| <i>Juniperus communis</i> | 35 | 14.28 | 0.01 | <i>Ledum decumbens</i> | 35 | 2.85 | 0.29 |
| <i>Ledum groenlandicum</i> | 35 | 2.85 | 0.02 | <i>Linnaea borealis</i> | 35 | 17.14 | 0.04 |
| <i>Oxycoccus microcarpus</i> | 35 | 2.85 | 0.01 | <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 35 | 57.14 | 0.77 |
| <i>Rhododendron lapponicum</i> | 35 | 14.28 | 0.23 | <i>Salix alaxensis</i> | 35 | 60.00 | 3.96 |
| <i>Salix arbusculoides</i> | 35 | 40.00 | 0.22 | <i>Salix arctica</i> | 35 | 2.85 | 0.02 |
| <i>Salix arctophila</i> | 35 | 2.85 | 0.11 | <i>Salix bebbiana</i> | 35 | 8.57 | 0.01 |
| <i>Salix brachycarpa</i> | 35 | 45.71 | 1.72 | <i>Salix glauca</i> | 35 | 22.85 | 0.10 |
| <i>Salix myrtillofolia</i> | 35 | 17.14 | 0.05 | <i>Salix reticulata</i> | 35 | 11.42 | 0.03 |
| <i>Salix scouleriana</i> | 35 | 5.71 | 0.03 | <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> | 35 | 31.42 | 0.23 |
| <i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i> | 35 | 5.71 | 0.01 | | | | |
| HERBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Androsace chamaejasme</i> | 35 | 8.57 | 0.01 | <i>Anemone parviflora</i> | 35 | 25.71 | 0.01 |
| <i>Antennaria pulcherrima</i> | 35 | 8.57 | 0.01 | <i>Arnica alpina</i> | 35 | 2.85 | 0.01 |
| <i>Aster sibiricus</i> | 35 | 14.28 | 0.01 | <i>Boschniakia rossica</i> | 35 | 2.85 | 0.01 |
| <i>Campanula aurita</i> | 35 | 2.85 | 0.01 | <i>Castilleja caudata</i> | 35 | 11.42 | 0.01 |
| <i>Castilleja rupestris</i> | 35 | 11.42 | 0.01 | <i>Cypripedium passerinum</i> | 35 | 5.71 | 0.05 |
| <i>Erigeron hyssopifolius</i> | 35 | 2.85 | 0.01 | <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> | 35 | 11.42 | 0.04 |
| <i>Epilobium latifolium</i> | 35 | 34.28 | 0.64 | <i>Erigeron pumilus</i> | 35 | 8.57 | 0.01 |
| <i>Gentiana prostrata</i> | 35 | 2.85 | 0.29 | <i>Plantanera dilatata</i> | 35 | 40.00 | 0.03 |
| <i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> | 35 | 8.57 | 0.86 | <i>Hedysarum boreale</i> | 35 | 8.57 | 0.08 |
| <i>Oxytropis campestris</i> | 35 | 2.85 | 0.28 | <i>Pedicularis labradorica</i> | 35 | 2.85 | 0.02 |
| <i>Plantanera hyperborea</i> | 35 | 5.71 | 0.01 | <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> | 35 | 11.42 | 0.01 |
| <i>Pyrola secunda</i> | 35 | 11.42 | 0.01 | <i>Saxifraga aizoides</i> | 35 | 2.85 | 0.02 |
| <i>Senecio lugens</i> | 35 | 20.00 | 0.03 | <i>Spiranthes romanzoffiana</i> | 35 | 2.85 | 0.01 |
| <i>Thalictrum alpinum</i> | 35 | 8.57 | 0.01 | <i>Zygadenus elegans</i> | 35 | 11.42 | 0.08 |
| <i>Equisetum arvense</i> | 35 | 28.57 | 1.16 | <i>Equisetum palustre</i> | 35 | 8.57 | 0.08 |
| <i>Equisetum scirpoides</i> | 35 | 11.42 | 0.02 | <i>Parrya nudicaulis</i> | 35 | 11.42 | 0.01 |
| <i>Parnassia palustris</i> | 35 | 2.85 | 0.01 | | | | |
| GRAMINOIDS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Arctagrostis latifolia</i> | 35 | 5.71 | 0.05 | <i>Calamagrostis purpurascens</i> | 35 | 2.85 | 0.11 |
| <i>Carex eburnea</i> | 35 | 2.85 | 0.01 | <i>Carex microglochin</i> | 35 | 28.57 | 0.13 |
| <i>Carex scirpoides</i> | 35 | 17.14 | 0.07 | <i>Carex vaginata</i> | 35 | 14.28 | 0.07 |
| <i>Elymus innovatus</i> | 35 | 17.14 | 0.08 | <i>Festuca altaica</i> | 35 | 11.42 | 0.01 |

| | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|----|-------|------|--------------------------------|----|-------|------|
| <i>Bryum sp.</i> | 35 | 2.85 | 0.01 | <i>Campyllum stellatum</i> | 35 | 17.14 | 0.08 |
| <i>Dicranum groenlandicum</i> | 35 | 8.57 | 0.03 | <i>Ditrichum flexicaule</i> | 35 | 34.28 | 0.10 |
| <i>Drepanocladus revolvens</i> | 35 | 2.85 | 0.01 | <i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i> | 35 | 8.57 | 0.08 |
| <i>Hylocomium splendens</i> | 35 | 2.85 | 0.05 | <i>Plagiomnium ellipticum</i> | 35 | 5.71 | 0.11 |
| <i>Thuidium abietinum</i> | 35 | 17.14 | 0.13 | <i>Tortella sp.</i> | 35 | 2.85 | 0.01 |
| <i>Rhytidium rugosum</i> | 35 | 14.28 | 0.20 | | | | |

TELEPHONE RIGHT-OF-WAY

| SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV | SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV |
|--------------------------------|----|-------|------|---------------------------------|----|-------|------|
| TREES | | | | | | | |
| <i>Larix laricina</i> | 25 | 20.00 | 0.96 | <i>Picea glauca</i> | 25 | 76.00 | 3.18 |
| <i>Picea mariana</i> | 25 | 32.00 | 0.92 | <i>Populus balsamifera</i> | 25 | 8.00 | 0.18 |
| SHRUBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Andromeda polifolia</i> | 25 | 80.00 | 0.36 | <i>Arctostaphylos rubra</i> | 25 | 92.00 | 2.82 |
| <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> | 25 | 12.00 | 0.20 | <i>Betula glandulosa</i> | 25 | 96.00 | 6.96 |
| <i>Cassiope tetragona</i> | 25 | 4.00 | 0.40 | <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> | 25 | 72.00 | 3.04 |
| <i>Empetrum nigrum</i> | 25 | 80.00 | 0.94 | <i>Juniperus communis</i> | 25 | 44.00 | 0.30 |
| <i>Juniperus horizontalis</i> | 25 | 12.00 | 0.14 | <i>Ledum decumbens</i> | 25 | 4.00 | 0.02 |
| <i>Ledum groenlandicum</i> | 25 | 84.00 | 2.80 | <i>Linnaea borealis</i> | 25 | 64.00 | 0.48 |
| <i>Oxycoccus microcarpus</i> | 25 | 8.00 | 0.06 | <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 25 | 92.00 | 2.14 |
| <i>Rhododendron lapponicum</i> | 25 | 32.00 | 0.24 | <i>Salix alaxensis</i> | 25 | 28.00 | 3.96 |
| <i>Salix arbusculoides</i> | 25 | 12.00 | 0.06 | <i>Salix arctica</i> | 25 | 16.00 | 0.24 |
| <i>Salix bebbiana</i> | 25 | 28.00 | 0.54 | <i>Salix glauca</i> | 25 | 16.00 | 0.28 |
| <i>Salix myrtillofolia</i> | 25 | 84.00 | 3.56 | <i>Salix reticulata</i> | 25 | 28.00 | 0.30 |
| <i>Salix scouleriana</i> | 25 | 4.00 | 0.02 | <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> | 25 | 12.00 | 0.14 |
| <i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i> | 25 | 96.00 | 2.16 | <i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i> | 25 | 88.00 | 0.86 |
| <i>Rosa acicularis</i> | 25 | 12.00 | 0.54 | | | | |
| HERBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Orchis rotundifolia</i> | 25 | 8.00 | 0.02 | <i>Androsace chamaejasme</i> | 25 | 4.00 | 0.02 |
| <i>Aster sibiricus</i> | 25 | 12.00 | 0.04 | <i>Cypripedium passerinum</i> | 25 | 8.00 | 0.02 |
| <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> | 25 | 4.00 | 0.04 | <i>Erigeron subarcticus</i> | 25 | 4.00 | 0.04 |
| <i>Gentiana prostrata</i> | 25 | 16.00 | 0.01 | <i>Plantanera dilatata</i> | 25 | 4.00 | 0.04 |
| <i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> | 25 | 20.00 | 0.10 | <i>Moneses uniflora</i> | 25 | 4.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Papaver macounii</i> | 25 | 28.00 | 0.16 | <i>Pedicularis labradorica</i> | 25 | 52.00 | 0.16 |
| <i>Pedicularis sudetica</i> | 25 | 12.00 | 0.02 | <i>Pedicularis frigida</i> | 25 | 8.00 | 0.04 |
| <i>Pinguicula vulgaris</i> | 25 | 4.00 | 0.01 | <i>Primula egalikensis</i> | 25 | 4.00 | 0.04 |
| <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> | 25 | 4.00 | 0.01 | <i>Pyrola secunda</i> | 25 | 8.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Rumex arcticus</i> | 25 | 12.00 | 0.01 | <i>Saussurea angustifolia</i> | 25 | 56.00 | 0.56 |
| <i>Senecio lugens</i> | 25 | 4.00 | 0.04 | <i>Spiranthes romanzoffiana</i> | 25 | 4.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Polygonum viviparum</i> | 25 | 40.00 | 0.09 | <i>Thalictrum alpinum</i> | 25 | 28.00 | 0.18 |
| <i>Tofieldia pusilla</i> | 25 | 40.00 | 0.06 | <i>Zygadenus elegans</i> | 25 | 24.00 | 0.02 |
| <i>Equisetum arvense</i> | 25 | 44.00 | 0.70 | <i>Equisetum palustre</i> | 25 | 4.00 | 0.04 |
| <i>Equisetum scirpoides</i> | 25 | 64.00 | 0.26 | <i>Selaginella selaginoides</i> | 25 | 20.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Parrya nudicaulis</i> | 25 | 8.00 | 0.08 | <i>Parnassia palustris</i> | 25 | 48.00 | 0.05 |
| GRAMINOIDS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Agropyron violaceum</i> | 25 | 8.00 | 0.04 | <i>Calamagrostis neglecta</i> | 25 | 4.00 | 0.02 |
| <i>Carex lugens lenticula</i> | 25 | 20.00 | 0.26 | <i>Carex membranacea</i> | 25 | 12.00 | 0.06 |
| <i>Carex scirpoidea</i> | 25 | 80.00 | 2.22 | <i>Carex vaginata</i> | 25 | 72.00 | 2.60 |
| <i>Elymus innovatus</i> | 25 | 24.00 | 0.30 | <i>Festuca altaica</i> | 25 | 84.00 | 2.24 |
| LICHENS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Cetraria cucullata</i> | 25 | 20.00 | 0.08 | <i>Cetraria islandica</i> | 25 | 4.00 | 0.08 |
| <i>Cetraria nivalis</i> | 25 | 12.00 | 0.02 | <i>Cladina mitis</i> | 25 | 64.00 | 8.60 |
| <i>Cladonia rangiferina</i> | 25 | 4.00 | 0.12 | <i>Cladonia amaurocraea</i> | 25 | 4.00 | 0.02 |
| <i>Cladonia coccifera</i> | 25 | 8.00 | 0.02 | <i>Cladonia gracilis</i> | 25 | 32.00 | 1.32 |

| | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|----|------|------|-------------------------|----|-------|------|
| <i>Cladonia verticillata</i> | 25 | 4.00 | 0.04 | <i>Peltigera aphosa</i> | 25 | 40.00 | 0.34 |
|------------------------------|----|------|------|-------------------------|----|-------|------|

BRYOPHYTES

| | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|----|-------|-------|---------------------------------|----|-------|------|
| <i>Aulacomnium acuminatum</i> | 25 | 36.00 | 0.70 | <i>Brachythecium salebrosum</i> | 25 | 8.00 | 0.02 |
| <i>Bryum sp.</i> | 25 | 8.00 | 0.08 | <i>Campylium stellatum</i> | 25 | 24.00 | 1.16 |
| <i>Dicranum groenlandicum</i> | 25 | 28.00 | 1.04 | <i>Ditrichum flexicaule</i> | 25 | 28.00 | 0.82 |
| <i>Hylocomium splendens</i> | 25 | 68.00 | 24.30 | <i>Hypnum bambergli</i> | 25 | 20.00 | 1.12 |
| <i>Pleurozium schreberi</i> | 25 | 72.00 | 10.10 | <i>Thuidium abietinum</i> | 25 | 20.00 | 0.30 |
| <i>Rhytidium rugosum</i> | 25 | 84.00 | 9.06 | | | | |

MINOR RIGHT-OF-WAY

| SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV | SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV |
|-----------------------------------|----|------|-------|--------------------------------|----|------|------|
| TREES | | | | | | | |
| <i>Larix laricina</i> | 20 | 40.0 | 0.60 | <i>Picea glauca</i> | 20 | 35.0 | 0.92 |
| <i>Picea mariana</i> | 20 | 90.0 | 0.73 | <i>Populus balsamifera</i> | 20 | 25.0 | 0.05 |
| SHRUBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Alnus crispa</i> | 20 | 35.0 | 1.45 | <i>Andromeda polifolia</i> | 20 | 90.0 | 0.23 |
| <i>Arctostaphylos rubra</i> | 20 | 75.0 | 1.15 | <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> | 20 | 45.0 | 0.55 |
| <i>Betula glandulosa</i> | 20 | 95.0 | 8.1 | <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> | 20 | 90.0 | 2.87 |
| <i>Empetrum nigrum</i> | 20 | 45.0 | 0.40 | <i>Juniperus communis</i> | 20 | 60.0 | 0.29 |
| <i>Ledum decumbens</i> | 20 | 5.0 | 0.10 | <i>Ledum groenlandicum</i> | 20 | 100 | 2.15 |
| <i>Linnaea borealis</i> | 20 | 65.0 | 0.97 | <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 20 | 95.0 | 2.70 |
| <i>Rhododendron lapponicum</i> | 20 | 40.0 | 0.17 | <i>Salix alaxensis</i> | 20 | 45.0 | 0.55 |
| <i>Salix arbusculoides</i> | 20 | 40.0 | 0.62 | <i>Salix arctica</i> | 20 | 25.0 | 0.75 |
| <i>Salix bebbiana</i> | 20 | 5.0 | 0.025 | <i>Salix brachycarpa</i> | 20 | 40.0 | 0.45 |
| <i>Salix myrtillofolia</i> | 20 | 80.0 | 3.20 | <i>Salix reticulata</i> | 20 | 65.0 | 1.23 |
| <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> | 20 | 10.0 | 0.03 | <i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i> | 20 | 95.0 | 1.12 |
| <i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i> | 20 | 95.0 | 0.60 | <i>Rosa acicularis</i> | 20 | 30.0 | 0.30 |
| HERBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Androsace chamaejasme</i> | 20 | 10.0 | 0.01 | <i>Anemone parviflora</i> | 20 | 85.0 | 0.18 |
| <i>Antennaria pulcherrima</i> | 20 | 25.0 | 0.17 | <i>Aster sibiricus</i> | 20 | 25.0 | 0.05 |
| <i>Cypripedium calceolus</i> | 20 | 15.0 | 0.01 | <i>Erigeron hyssopifolius</i> | 20 | 5.0 | 0.01 |
| <i>Epilobium angustifolium</i> | 20 | 10.0 | 0.01 | <i>Epilobium latifolium</i> | 20 | 20.0 | 0.05 |
| <i>Erigeron subarcticus</i> | 20 | 35.0 | 0.02 | <i>Galium boreale</i> | 20 | 10.0 | 0.03 |
| <i>Geocaulon lividum</i> | 20 | 25.0 | 0.03 | <i>Gentiana prostrata</i> | 20 | 15.0 | 0.01 |
| <i>Plantanera dilatata</i> | 20 | 40.0 | 0.05 | <i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> | 20 | 20.0 | 0.17 |
| <i>Papaver macounii</i> | 20 | 10.0 | 0.05 | <i>Pedicularis labradorica</i> | 20 | 55.0 | 0.15 |
| <i>Pedicularis frigidus</i> | 20 | 5.0 | 0.02 | <i>Pinguicula vulgaris</i> | 20 | 15.0 | 0.01 |
| <i>Saussurea angustifolia</i> | 20 | 40.0 | 0.22 | <i>Saxifraga aizoides</i> | 20 | 10.0 | 0.01 |
| <i>Saxifraga hircifolia</i> | 20 | 5.0 | 0.5 | <i>Senecio lugens</i> | 20 | 40.0 | 0.05 |
| <i>Polygonum viviparum</i> | 20 | 55.0 | 0.04 | <i>Stellaria longipes</i> | 20 | 5.0 | 0.05 |
| <i>Thalictrum alpinum</i> | 20 | 70.0 | 0.34 | <i>Tofieldia pusilla</i> | 20 | 65.0 | 0.27 |
| <i>Zygadenus elegans</i> | 20 | 25.0 | 0.02 | <i>Equisetum arvense</i> | 20 | 45.0 | 3.20 |
| <i>Equisetum scirpoides</i> | 20 | 55.0 | 0.12 | <i>Lycopodium selago</i> | 20 | 5.0 | 0.03 |
| <i>Selaginella selaginoides</i> | 20 | 65.0 | 0.05 | <i>Parrya nudicaulis</i> | 20 | 20.0 | 0.01 |
| <i>Parnassia palustris</i> | 20 | 85.0 | 0.18 | | | | |
| GRAMINOIDS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Agropyron violaceum</i> | 20 | 20.0 | 0.10 | <i>Arctagrostis latifolia</i> | 20 | 5.0 | 0.10 |
| <i>Calamagrostis purpurascens</i> | 20 | 25.0 | 0.23 | <i>Carex eburnea</i> | 20 | 5.0 | 0.05 |
| <i>Carex lugens lenticula</i> | 20 | 10.0 | 0.40 | <i>Carex membranacea</i> | 20 | 10.0 | 0.10 |
| <i>Carex scirpoidea</i> | 20 | 90.0 | 3.05 | <i>Carex vaginata</i> | 20 | 80.0 | 1.40 |
| <i>Elymus innovatus</i> | 20 | 50.0 | 0.27 | <i>Festuca altaica</i> | 20 | 80.0 | 1.65 |
| <i>Trisetum spicatum</i> | 20 | 15.0 | 0.10 | | | | |
| LICHENS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Cetraria cucullata</i> | 20 | 25.0 | 0.18 | <i>Cetraria islandica</i> | 20 | 35.0 | 0.30 |
| <i>Cladonia mitis</i> | 20 | 60.0 | 6.60 | <i>Cladonia gracilis</i> | 20 | 55.0 | 0.52 |
| <i>Cladonia pyxidata</i> | 20 | 5.0 | 0.05 | <i>Evernia mesomorpha</i> | 20 | 5.0 | 0.02 |

Peltigera apthosa 20 30,0 0,50

BR YOPHYTES

Aulacomnium acuminatum 20 20,0 0,60

Campyllum stellatum 20 10,0 0,22

Drepanocladus uncinatus 20 55,0 2,45

Hypnum bambergli 20 20,0 0,27
0,05

Pleurozium schreberi 20 75,0 10,1

Rhytidium rugosum 20 90,0 4,30

Bryum specie 20 10,0 0,01

Dicranum groenlandicum 20 40,0 0,80

Hylocomium splendens 20 35,0 11,45

Plagiomnium ellipticum 20 5,0

Thuidium abietinum 20 65,0 1,15

Ptilidium ciliare 20 5,0 0,10

MAJOR RIGHT-OF-WAY

| SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV | SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV |
|---------------------------------|----|-------|------|--------------------------------|----|-------|-------|
| TREES | | | | | | | |
| <i>Picea glauca</i> | 15 | 73.33 | 0.33 | | | | |
| SHRUBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Alnus crispa</i> | 15 | 6.66 | 0.20 | <i>Andromeda polifolia</i> | 15 | 13.33 | 0.16 |
| <i>Arctostaphylos rubra</i> | 15 | 80.0 | 2.93 | <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> | 15 | 73.33 | 0.97 |
| <i>Betula glandulosa</i> | 15 | 66.66 | 4.86 | <i>Betula occidentalis</i> | 15 | 6.66 | 0.13 |
| <i>Dryas drummondii</i> | 15 | 6.66 | 0.20 | <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> | 15 | 73.33 | 2.33 |
| <i>Empetrum nigrum</i> | 15 | 26.66 | 0.16 | <i>Juniperus communis</i> | 15 | 53.33 | 0.70 |
| <i>Ledum groenlandicum</i> | 15 | 86.66 | 2.33 | <i>Linnaea borealis</i> | 15 | 60.0 | 2.83 |
| <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 15 | 80.0 | 1.3 | <i>Salix alaxensis</i> | 15 | 33.33 | 0.50 |
| <i>Salix arbusculoides</i> | 15 | 13.33 | 0.30 | <i>Salix brachycarpa</i> | 15 | 6.66 | 0.06 |
| <i>Salix glauca</i> | 15 | 13.33 | 0.46 | <i>Salix myrtillofolia</i> | 15 | 60.0 | 1.93 |
| <i>Salix reticulata</i> | 15 | 20.0 | 0.23 | <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> | 15 | 20.0 | 0.20 |
| <i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i> | 15 | 80.0 | 5.06 | <i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i> | 15 | 60.0 | 0.60 |
| <i>Rosa acicularis</i> | 15 | 13.33 | 0.33 | | | | |
| HERBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Anemone parviflora</i> | 15 | 73.33 | 0.27 | <i>Antennaria pulcherrima</i> | 15 | 20.0 | 0.04 |
| <i>Aster sibiricus</i> | 15 | 33.33 | 0.16 | <i>Castilleja caudata</i> | 15 | 6.66 | 0.01 |
| <i>Cypripedium passerinum</i> | 15 | 6.66 | 0.03 | <i>Erigeron hyssopifolius</i> | 15 | 20.0 | 0.034 |
| <i>Geocaulon lividum</i> | 15 | 40.0 | 0.20 | <i>Gentiana prostrata</i> | 15 | 13.33 | 0.01 |
| <i>Goodyera repens</i> | 15 | 13.33 | 0.01 | <i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> | 15 | 66.66 | 0.73 |
| <i>Hedysarum boreale</i> | 15 | 40.0 | 1.06 | <i>Lupinus arcticus</i> | 15 | 26.66 | 0.30 |
| <i>Pedicularis labradorica</i> | 15 | 33.33 | 0.03 | <i>Pedicularis sudetica</i> | 15 | 6.66 | 0.01 |
| <i>Plantanera hyperborea</i> | 15 | 13.33 | 0.01 | <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> | 15 | 40.0 | 0.20 |
| <i>Saussurea angustifolia</i> | 15 | 6.66 | 0.06 | <i>Senecio lugens</i> | 15 | 6.66 | 0.06 |
| <i>Polygonum viviparum</i> | 15 | 13.33 | 0.01 | <i>Tofieldia pusilla</i> | 15 | 33.33 | 0.06 |
| <i>Zygadenus elegans</i> | 15 | 6.66 | 0.06 | <i>Equisetum arvense</i> | 15 | 46.66 | 0.50 |
| <i>Equisetum palustre</i> | 15 | 20.0 | 0.16 | <i>Equisetum scleropoides</i> | 15 | 13.33 | 0.01 |
| <i>Selaginella selaginoides</i> | 15 | 26.66 | 0.01 | <i>Parrya nudicaulis</i> | 15 | 6.66 | 0.06 |
| <i>Parnassia palustris</i> | 15 | 60.0 | 0.10 | | | | |
| GRAMINOIDS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Agropyron violaceum</i> | 15 | 6.66 | 0.03 | <i>Carex eburnea</i> | 15 | 6.66 | 0.06 |
| <i>Carex glacialis</i> | 15 | 66.66 | 1.0 | <i>Carex membranacea</i> | 15 | 20.0 | 9.2 |
| <i>Carex scirpoidea</i> | 15 | 60.0 | 1.60 | <i>Carex vaginata</i> | 15 | 20.0 | 0.10 |
| <i>Elymus innovatus</i> | 15 | 80.0 | 2.40 | <i>Festuca altaica</i> | 15 | 86.66 | 1.66 |
| LICHENS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Cetraria cucullata</i> | 15 | 20.0 | 0.01 | <i>Cetraria islandica</i> | 15 | 20.0 | 0.13 |
| <i>Cetraria nivalis</i> | 15 | 13.3 | 0.06 | <i>Cladonia mitis</i> | 15 | 33.3 | 4.20 |
| <i>Cladonia stellaris</i> | 15 | 13.3 | 1.53 | <i>Cladonia coccifera</i> | 15 | 13.3 | 0.01 |
| <i>Cladonia gracilis</i> | 15 | 40.0 | 0.56 | <i>Peltigera apihosa</i> | 15 | 6.66 | 0.06 |
| BRYOPHYTES | | | | | | | |
| <i>Brachythecium salebrosum</i> | 15 | 13.33 | 0.06 | <i>Campylium stellatum</i> | 15 | 6.66 | 0.06 |
| <i>Dicranum groenlandicum</i> | 15 | 26.66 | 0.20 | <i>Ditrichum flexicaule</i> | 15 | 40.0 | 0.93 |
| <i>Drepanocladus revolvens</i> | 15 | 6.66 | 0.53 | <i>Drepanocladus uncinatus</i> | 15 | 20.0 | 11.0 |

| | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|----|-------|------|-----------------------------|----|-------|------|
| <i>Hylocomium splendens</i> | 15 | 20 | 3.0 | <i>Hypnum bambergii</i> | 15 | 6.66 | 0.06 |
| <i>Plagiomnium ellipticum</i> | 15 | 6.66 | 0.03 | <i>Pleurozium schreberi</i> | 15 | 60.0 | 5.50 |
| <i>Thuidium abietinum</i> | 15 | 66.66 | 1.30 | <i>Rhytidium rugosum</i> | 15 | 53.33 | 0.73 |
| <i>Ptilidium ciliare</i> | 15 | 6.66 | 0.03 | | | | |

STREAM BED

Populus balsamifera/*Dryas drummondii*/*Epilobium latifolium*/*Campyllum stellatum* Control

| SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV | SPECIES | N | FREQ | COV |
|--------------------------------|----|-------|------|-----------------------------------|----|--------|-------|
| TREES | | | | | | | |
| <i>Larix laricina</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.01 | <i>Picea glauca</i> | 20 | 55.00 | 0.31 |
| <i>Populus balsamifera</i> | 20 | 60.00 | 0.73 | | | | |
| SHRUBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Alnus crispa</i> | 20 | 15.00 | 0.07 | <i>Arctostaphylos rubra</i> | 20 | 15.00 | 0.05 |
| <i>Arctostaphylos uva-ursi</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.03 | <i>Dryas drummondii</i> | 20 | 100.00 | 35.30 |
| <i>Dryas integrifolia</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.02 | <i>Empetrum nigrum</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.07 |
| <i>Juniperus communis</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.01 | <i>Linnaea borealis</i> | 20 | 15.00 | 0.05 |
| <i>Potentilla fruticosa</i> | 20 | 15.00 | 0.03 | <i>Salix alaxensis</i> | 20 | 60.00 | 0.75 |
| <i>Salix arbusculoides</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.02 | <i>Salix glauca</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Salix myrtillofolia</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.01 | <i>Salix scouleriana</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.05 |
| <i>Shepherdia canadensis</i> | 20 | 25.00 | 0.37 | <i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.01 |
| HERBS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Anemone parviflora</i> | 20 | 15.00 | 0.02 | <i>Aster sibiricus</i> | 20 | 25.00 | 0.05 |
| <i>Cypripedium passerinum</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.01 | <i>Epilobium latifolium</i> | 20 | 55.00 | 1.15 |
| <i>Hedysarum alpinum</i> | 20 | 15.00 | 0.05 | <i>Hedysarum boreale</i> | 20 | 55.00 | 0.90 |
| <i>Lesquerella arctica</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.01 | <i>Papaver macounii</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Plantanera hyperborea</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.01 | <i>Pyrola asarifolia</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.05 |
| <i>Pyrola secunda</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.02 | <i>Equisetum arvense</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Equisetum palustre</i> | 20 | 30.00 | 0.02 | | | | |
| GRAMINOIDS | | | | | | | |
| <i>Agropyron trachycaulum</i> | 20 | 35.00 | 0.05 | <i>Calamagrostis purpurascens</i> | 20 | 25.00 | 0.08 |
| <i>Carex eburnea</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.05 | <i>Carex glacialis</i> | 20 | 30.00 | 0.18 |
| <i>Carex scirpoldea</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.01 | <i>Elymus innovatus</i> | 20 | 25.00 | 0.40 |
| <i>Trisetum spicatum</i> | 20 | 85.00 | 0.89 | | | | |
| BRYOPHYTES | | | | | | | |
| <i>Aulacomnium acuminatum</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.05 | <i>Bryum sp.</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.25 |
| <i>Campyllum stellatum</i> | 20 | 15.00 | 0.52 | <i>Ditrichum flexicaule</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.25 |
| <i>Drepanocladus revolvens</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.12 | <i>Hylocomium splendens</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.01 |
| <i>Thuidium abietinum</i> | 20 | 10.00 | 0.03 | <i>Tortella sp.</i> | 20 | 5.00 | 0.02 |

APPENDIX VII: DISTURBANCE PLANT COMMUNITY SOILS

SOIL PROFILE: Borrow Pits
Gleyed Regosol

| <u>Horizon</u> | <u>Depth (cm)</u> | |
|------------------|-------------------|--|
| Cgk ₁ | 0-15 | Dark gray brown (2.5YR 4/2, moist) clay loam; moderate, medium sub-angular to weak, medium granular; plentiful fine and medium roots; excessively stony; gradual, smooth boundary; 10-20 cm thick; pH 7.9. |
| Cgk ₂ | 15+ | Very dark gray brown (10YR 3/2, moist) silt clay loam, moderate, medium sub-angular; very few medium roots; some gravel; pH 7.8. |

SOIL PROFILE: Bladed Slope D
Eutric Brunisol

| <u>Horizon</u> | <u>Depth (cm)</u> | |
|----------------|-------------------|--|
| Bm | 0-10 | Grayish brown (2.5YR 5/2, moist) clay loam; moderate, medium angular to amorphous; plentiful medium to fine roots; excessively stony; gradual, smooth boundary; 8-11 cm thick; pH 8.0. |
| Ck | 10-24 | Dark gray brown (10YR 4/2, moist) sandy loam; moderate, medium sub-angular; very few medium roots; excessively stony; gradual, smooth boundary; 14 cm thick; pH 8.1. |
| Ckg | 24+ | Dark gray (10YR 4/1, moist) clay loam; strong, medium angular; very few roots; excessively stony; pH 8.1. |

SOIL PROFILE: RoadOrthic Regosol

| <u>Horizon</u> | <u>Depth (cm)</u> | |
|-----------------|-------------------|---|
| Ck ₁ | 0-26 | Dark gray brown (10YR 4/2, moist) sandy loam; weak fine granular to amorphous; plentiful medium to fine roots; excessively stony; gradual, smooth boundary; 16-34 cm thick; pH 7.9. |
| Ck ₂ | 26+ | Very dark gray brown (10YR 3/2, moist), dary gray (10YR 4/1, moist) loam; weak medium granular to amorphous; very few medium roots; excessively stony; pH 7.9. |

SOIL PROFILE: RoadCumulic Regosol

| <u>Horizon</u> | <u>Depth (cm)</u> | |
|-----------------|-------------------|--|
| Ck ₁ | 0-20 | Brown (10YR 5/3, moist) dark gray brown (10YR 4/2, moist) sandy loam; weak fine granular to amorphous; plentiful medium to fine roots; excessively stony; clear smooth boundary; 15-25 cm thick; pH 7.6. |
| Ah | 20-30 | Black (10YR 2/1, moist) decomposed organic matter; humic and mesic; plentiful medium to fine roots; very stony; clear, smooth boundary; 5-25 cm thick; pH 6.8. |
| Ck ₂ | 30+ | Dark gray brown (10YR 4/2, moist) loam; amorphous; very few medium to fine roots; excessively stony; pH 7.7. |

SOIL PROFILE: Telephone Line Right-of-WayEutric Brunisol

| <u>Horizon</u> | <u>Depth (cm)</u> | |
|-----------------|-------------------|---|
| L-H | 28-0 | Very dark brown (10YR 2/2, moist) organic matter; fibrous to humic, plentiful medium to fine roots; diffuse, irregular boundary; 22-33 cm thick; pH 6.5. |
| B _{m1} | 0-12 | Very dark grayish brown (2.5YR 3/2, moist) sandy loam; weak, fine granular to amorphous; very few medium roots; slightly stony; gradual, irregular boundary; 12 cm thick; pH 7.6. |
| B _{m2} | 12+ | Dark brown (10YR 3/3, moist) loamy sand; weak, fine granular to amorphous; none; excessively stony; pH 7.8. |

SOIL PROFILE: Telephone Line Right-of-Way

Orthic Gleysol

| <u>Horizon</u> | <u>Depth (cm)</u> | |
|----------------|-------------------|--|
| L-H | 19-0 | Very dark brown (10YR 2/2, moist) organic matter; fibrous to humic, plentiful medium to fine roots; gradual, wavy boundary; 1-40 cm thick; pH 6.3. |
| Bg | 0-30 | Dark gray brown (10YR 4/2, moist) sandy loam; common, medium distinct mottles very dark gray (10YR 3/1, moist); moderate, medium sub-angular to weak, fine granular; very few medium roots; slightly stony; gradual-smooth boundary; 14-50 cm thick; pH 7.4. |
| Cg | 30+ | Dark gray brown (10YR 4/2, moist) sandy loam; few, medium faint mottles, very dark gray brown (10YR 4/2, moist); moderate, medium sub-angular; very stony; pH 7.9. |

SOIL PROFILE: Minor Right-of-WayOrthic Gleysol

| <u>Horizon</u> | <u>Depth (cm)</u> | |
|----------------|-------------------|--|
| L-H | 12-0 | Dark reddish brown (SYR 2.5/2, moist) organic matter; litter to humic, plentiful medium to fine roots; clear, smooth boundary; 0-23 cm thick; pH 6.8. |
| Bg | 0-34 | Dark gray brown (10YR, moist) loam; few, fine, faint mottles very dark gray (10YR 3/1, moist); very few medium roots; moderate, medium sub-angular to weak fine granular; excessively stony; clear, smooth boundary; 17-50 cm thick; pH 7.2. |
| Ck | 34+ | Dark brown (10YR 4/3, moist) sandy loam; weak, medium granular; none; excessively stony; pH 7.5. |

SOIL PROFILE: Major Right-of-WayCumulic Regosol

| <u>Horizon</u> | <u>Depth (cm)</u> | |
|------------------|-------------------|--|
| Ck ₁ | 0-7 | Grayish brown (10YR 5/2, moist) loam; amorphous; very few medium to fine roots; clear, smooth boundary; 7 cm thick; pH 8.0. |
| Ahk ₁ | 7-10 | Black (10YR 2/1, moist) decomposed organic matter; humic, plentiful medium to fine roots; gradual, wavy boundary; 2-5 cm thick; pH 7.4. |
| Bmk | 10-21 | Grayish brown (10YR 5/2, moist) loam; weak, fine granular to amorphous; plentiful medium to fine roots; gradual, wavy boundary; 8-15 cm thick; pH 7.8. |
| Ahk ₂ | 21-22 | Black (5YR 2/1, moist) decomposed organic matter; humic, none; clear, smooth boundary; 1 cm thick; pH 7.5. |
| Ck ₂ | 22+ | Dark brown (10YR 3/3, moist) loamy sand; amorphous; excessively stony; pH 8.1. |

**APPENDIX VIII: DECORANA AXIS SCORES OF CONTROL AND DISTURBANCE
STANDS**

DECORANA AXIS 1 AND 2 SCORES FOR THE 24 DISTURBANCE AND 21 CONTROL STANDS

MILEPOST 40, DODO VALLEY, N.W.T.

| <u>CONTROL</u> | <u>STAND</u> | <u>AXIS 1</u> | <u>AXIS 2</u> | <u>DISTURBANCE</u> | <u>STAND</u> | <u>AXIS 1</u> | <u>AXIS 2</u> |
|-------------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|--------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| East Talus | A | 116 | 75 | Borrow Pit | A | 179 | 135 |
| | B | 74 | 65 | | | | |
| | C | 73 | 71 | Borrow Pit | B | 221 | 140 |
| | D | 99 | 87 | | | | |
| | E | 116 | 62 | Borrow Pit | F | 164 | 150 |
| | F | 143 | 52 | | | | |
| | G | 89 | 64 | Bladed Slope | D | 267 | 141 |
| West Terrace (Upper) | B | 93 | 69 | Bladed Slope | G | 220 | 122 |
| | C | 26 | 43 | | | | |
| | D | 27 | 44 | Road | A | 342 | 158 |
| | E | 30 | 0 | | B | 320 | 147 |
| | F | 21 | 19 | | C | 375 | 165 |
| | | | | | D | 320 | 164 |
| | G | 69 | 47 | | E | 377 | 166 |
| West Terrace (Lower) | A | 81 | 41 | | F | 374 | 168 |
| | B | 16 | 24 | | G | 347 | 155 |
| | C | 27 | 44 | | | | |
| | D | 0 | 29 | Telephone R.O.W. | C | 62 | 42 |
| | E | 44 | 59 | | D | 23 | 42 |
| | F | 53 | 143 | | E | 49 | 7 |
| | | | | | F | 7 | 45 |
| Stream Bed | A | 355 | 154 | | G | 90 | 73 |
| | B | 389 | 170 | | | | |
| | | | | Minor R.O.W. | C | 116 | 109 |
| | | | | | D | 67 | 66 |
| | | | | | E | 55 | 68 |
| | | | | | F | 32 | 54 |
| | | | | Major R.O.W. | A | 114 | 85 |
| | | | | | B | 62 | 73 |
| | | | | | C | 41 | 252 |

**APPENDIX IX: SYSTEMATIC LIST OF PLANT TAXA OCCURRING IN THE STUDY
AREA**

Non-Vascular Plants:Lichens**CLADONIACEAE**

Cladonia sp.

Cladonia alpestris (Opiz.) Brodo.

Cladonia amaurocraea (Floerke) Schaer.

Cladonia cenotea (Ach.) Schaer.

Cladonia coccifera (L.) Willd.

Cladonia gracilis (L.) Willd.

Cladonia mitis Sandst.

Cladonia multiformis Merr.

Cladonia phyllophora (Ehrh.) Hoffm.

Cladonia pyxidata (L.) Hoffm.

Cladonia rangiferina (L.) Web.

Cladonia verticillata (Hoffm.) Schaer.

PARMELIACEAE

Cetraria cucullata (Bell.) Arg.

Cetraria islandica (L.) Ach.

Cetraria nivalis (L.) Ach.

PELTIGERACEAE

Peltigera aphthosa (L.) Willd.

USNEACEAE

Dactylina arctica (Hook.) Nyl.

Evernia mesomorpha Nyl.

Non-Vascular Plants: Bryophytes**AMBLYSTEGIACEAE**

Campyllum stellatum (Hedw.) C. Jens.

Drepanocladus uncinatus (Hedw.) Warnst.

Drepanocladus revolvens (Sw.) Warnst.

AULACOMNIACEAE

Aulacomnium acuminatum (Lindb. & Arn.) Kindb.

BRACHYTHECIACEAE

Brachythecium salebrosum (Web. & Mohr.) B.S.G.

BRYACEAE

Bryum sp.

DICRANACEAE

Dicranum groenlandicum Brid.

DITRICHACEAE

Ditrichum flexicaule (Schwaegr.) Hampe.

ENTODONTACEAE

Pleurozium schreberi (Brid.) Mitt.

HYLOCOMNIACEAE

Hylocomnium splendens (Hedw.) B.S.G.

HYPNACEAE

Hypnum bambergii Schimp.

Ptilium crista-castrensis (Hedw.) De-Not.

MNIUMACEAE

Plagiomnium ellipticum (Brid.) Kop.

POTTIACEAE

Tortella sp.

PTILIDIACEAE

Ptilidium ciliare (L.) Hampe.

RHYTIDIACEAE

Rhytidium rugosum (hedw.) Lindb.

SPHAGNACEAE

Sphagnum fuscum (Schimp.) Klingr.

Sphagnum rubellum Wils.

THUIDIACEAE

Thuidium abietinum (Brid.) B.S.G.

Vascular Plants

BETULACEAE

Alnus crispa (Alt.) Pursh

Betula glandulosa Michx.

Betula occidentalis Hook.

CAMPANULACEAE

Campanula aurita Greene

CAPRIFOLIACEAE

Linnaea borealis (Forbes) Rehd.

CARYOPHYLLACEAE

Minuartia rossii (R.Br.) House

Stellaria edwardsii R.Br.

Stellaria longipes Goldie.

COMPOSITAE

Antennaria pulcherrima (Hook.) Greene.

Arnica alpina (L.) Olin.

Aster sibiricus L.

Chrysanthemum integrifolium Richards.

Erigeron hyssopifolius Michx.

Erigeron pumilis Nutt.

Saussurea angustifolia (Willd.) DC.

Senecio lugens Richards

CRUCIFERAE

Lesquerella arctica (Wormsk.) S.Wats.

Parrya nudicaulis (L.) Regel

CUPRESSACEAE

Juniperus communis L.

Juniperus horizontalis Moench.

CYPERACEAE

Carex aquatilis Wahlend.

Carex aurea Nutt.

Carex eburnea Boott.

Carex glauca Mack.

Carex lugens Holm.

Carex membranacea Hook.

Carex microglochin Wahlenb.

Carex scirpoidea Michx.

Carex vaginata Tausch.

ELAEAGNACEAE

Scherardia canadensis Nutt.

EMPETRACEAE

Empetrum nigrum L.

EQUISETACEAE

Equisetum arvense L.

Equisetum palustre L.

Equisetum scirpoides Michx.

ERICACEAE

Andromeda polifolia L.

Arctostaphylos rubra (Rehd. & Wilson) .

Arctostaphylos uva-ursi (L.) Spreng.

Cassiope tetragona (L.) D.Don.

Ledum decumbens (Ait.) Lodd.

Ledum groenlandicum Oeder

Oxycoccus microcarpus Turcz.

Rhododendron lapponicum (L.) Wahlenb.

Vaccinium uliginosum L.

Vaccinium vitis-idaea L.

GENTIANACEAE

Gentiana prostrata Haenke.

Lomatogonium rotatum (L.) Fries.

GRAMINEAE

Agropyron trachycaulum (Link.) Malte.

Agropyron violaceum (Hornem.) Lge.

Arctagrostis latifolia (R.Br.) Griseb.

Calamagrostis neglecta (Ehrh.) Gaertn.

Calamagrostis purpurascens R.Br.

Elymus innovatus Beal.

Festuca altaica Trin.

Puccinellia deschampoides Th. Sor.

Trisetum spicatum (L.) Richter.

JUNCACEAE

Juncus balticus Willd.

LEGUMINOSAE

Hedysarum alpinum L.

Hedysarum boreale Nutt.

Lupinus arctica S.Wats.

Oxytropis campestris (L.) Dc.

LENTIBULARIACEAE

Pinguicula vulgaris L.

LILIACEAE

Tofieldia coccinea Richards.

Tofieldia pusilla (Michx.) Pers.

Zygadenus elegans Pursh.

LYCOPODIACEAE

Lycopodium selago L.

ONAGRACEAE

Epilobium angustifolium L.

Epilobium latifolium L.

ORCHIDACEAE

Amerorchis rotundifolia (Banks.) Hult.

Calypso bulbosa (L.) Oakes.

Cypripedium calceolus L.

Cypripedium passerinum Richards.

Gooderya repens (L.) Br.

Platanthera dilatata (Pursh) Lindl.

Platanthera hyperborea (L.) Lindl.

Spiranthes romanzoffiana Cham.

OROBANCHACEAE

Boschniakia rossica (Cham. & Schlecht.) Fedtsch.

PAPAVERACEAE

Papaver macounii Greene

PINACEAE

Larix laricina (DuRoi) K.Koch.

Picea glauca (Moench.) Vor.

Picea mariana (Mill.) Bsp.

POLYGONACEAE

Polygonum viviparum L.

Rumex arcticus Trautv.

POLYPODIACEAE

Woodia ilvensis (L.) R.Br.

PRIMULACEAE

Androsace chamaejasme Host.

Primula egallksensis Wormsk.

PYROLACEAE

Moneses uniflora (L.) Gray.

Pyrola asarifolia Michx.

Pyrola chlorantha Swartz.

Pyrola grandiflora Radies.

Pyrola secunda L.

RANUNCULACEAE

Anemone parviflora Michx.

Thalictrum alpinum L.

ROSACEAE

Dryas drummondii Richards.

Dryas integrifolia M.Vahl.

Potentilla fruticosa L.

Rosa acicularis Lindl.

RUBIACEAE

Galium boreale L.

SALIACEAE

Populus balsamifera L.

Populus tremuloides Michx.

Salix alaxensis (Anderss.) Cov.

Salix arbusculoides Anderss.

Salix arctica Pall.

Salix arctophila Cockerell.

Salix bebbiana Sarg.

Salix brachycarpa Nutt.

Salix glauca L.

Salix myrtillofolia Anderss.

Salix reticulata L.

Salix scouleriana Barratt

SANTALACEAE

Geocaulon lividum (Richards) Fern.

SAXIFRAGACEAE

Parnassia palustris L.

Saxifraga aizoides L.

Saxifraga hieracifolia Waldst. & Kit.

Saxifraga hirculus L.

Saxifraga oppositifolia L.

SCROPHULARIACEAE

Castilleja caudata (Pennell) Rebr.

Castilleja rauhii Pennell.

Pedicularis capitata Adams.

Pedicularis labradorica Wirsing.

Pedicularis sudetica Willd.

SELAGINELLACEAE

Selaginella selaginoides (L.) Link.